Vrije Universiteit Brusseld Faculty of Applied Sciencesd Laboratory of Hydrologyd

MODELING THREE-DIMENSIONAL GROUNDWATER FLOW AND TRANSPORT BY HEXAHEDRAL FINITE ELEMENTS

ByA

Mohammed Adil & BAIA

Thesis!submitted!in!fulfillment!of!
the!requirements!for!the!award!
of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in !
Applied!Sciences!

September, 1999A

'Say "O my lord! advance me in knowledge'

The! Holy! Quran,! chapter! 16,! verse! 114.!

To my lovely mother,7 and all my teachers.7

Author's Thesis Committeed

Promoter: AProf. F. De Smedt (FreeyUniversity ofyBrussels)g

Members of the Jury:

Prof. R. Ababou (University ofyToulouse)y Member!

Prof. W. Bauwens (Free University of Brussels) y Member!

 $Prof\ A.\ Larabi\ (Mohammedy Vy University\ of yRabat) y \quad \ {\it Member!}$

Prof. J. Vereecken (FreeyUniversity ofyBrussels)y Vice-Chairman!

Prof. K. Walraevens (University ofyGhent)y Member!

Prof. A. Van der Beken (FreeyUniversity ofyBrussels)y Chairman!

Financial! support! for! this! research! work! was! granted! by! VUB! scholarships! from! the! AVICENNE! project! funds,! given! by! the! commission! of! the! European! Union! under! contract! No.! CT93AVI2073,! entitled:! 'Development! of! water! resources! management! tools! for! problems! of! seawater! intrusion! and! contamination! of! freshwater! resources! in! coastal! aquifers'.! The! author! is! also! thankful! to! 'David! et! Alice! Van! Beuren'! foundation! for! their! financial! aid! for! the! academic! year! 1998-1999! enabling! him! to! finish! successfully! his! doctoral! thesis.!

My! deep! gratitude! goes! to! my! promoter! Prof.! Dr.! ir.! F.! De! Smedt,! chairman! of! the! InterUniversity! Program! of! Water! Resources! Engineering! (IUPWARE),! for! his! unconditional! contribution! to! the! success! of! this! thesis,! by! giving! moral,! financial! and! human! support.! I'm! indebted! to! his! wide! scientific! skills,! talent,! kindness,! and! patience.! He! remains! to! me! the! first! source! of! inspiration! during! this! study! leave,! by! sharing! his! knowledge! with! me,! all! his! former! students! and! co-workers!.!

I'am!very!thankful!to!Prof.!Dr.!ir.!A.!Van!der!Beken,!director!of!the!Laboratory!of! Hydrology,!for!the!positive!support!and!encouragements!throughout!my!Ph.D.!roads.!

Extended!thanks!to!Prof.! Dr.! ir.! A.!Larabi!from!M.!V.!University,!Ecole!Moham-! madia!d'Ingénieurs,!Hydrogeology!Section,!Rabat,!Morocco.! As!a!former!Ph.D.!at!the! Laboratory!of!Hydrology,!he!inspired!my!skills!at!many!stages,!and!was!always!avail-! able!and!eager!to!help.! I!appreciated!gratefully!his!sense!of!criticism!on!the!contents! of!a!primary!version!of!this!thesis!dissertation!which!he!kindly!accept!to!revise.!

My!thanks!to!all!the!members!of!Jury,!for!accepting!to!be!a!part!of!the!author's!the-! sis!committee,!and!for!providing!many!suggestions,!and!useful!comments!which!surely! rises!the!standard!of!this!thesis.! Any!remaining!mistakes!are!my!own!responsibility.!

I'm!so!afraid!to!forget!somebody's!name!of!all!IUPWARE!technical!and!scientific!staff,!and!Ph.D's!I!have!meet!since!my!arrival!in!July!1995.!Thanks!to!all!of!you!guys!for!your!help!and!making!the!working!environment!as!pleasant!as!possible.!

Finally,! my! heartfelt! thanks! goes! to! all! members! of! my! family,! for! their! love! and! support.! My!parents!moral!principles! and!philosophy! was! the! first! catalyzer! to! end! up! four! years! of! hard! work.! Staying! abroad! in! difficult! conditions,! whiled! away! days! (and! nights!)! looking! for! a! particular! problem! solution,! frustrated! over! extended! periods! of! time,! combined! with! lack! of! sleep,! too! much! coffee,! and! heatburn! pizza! was! the! price! to! pay! for! this! Ph.D.! degree.!

 $\mathcal{M}. A \!\! A. \ S \mathcal{B} \!\! \mathcal{A} \!\! \mathcal{I}$ Brussels, September 1999w

Modeling ThreeyDimensional GroundwateryFlowyand Transportyby Hexahedral FiniteyElementsy

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$

MohammedyAdilySBAIy

Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Sciencesw Free University of Brusselsw Faculty of Applied Sciencesw

This!research!work!deals!with!three-dimensional!modeling!of!groundwater!flow!and! solute!transport!problems!in!groundwater!aquifer!systems,!with!several!complexities,! heterogeneities! and! variable! conditions! as! encountered! in! the! field.! Finite! element! methods!are!used!throughout!to!solve!a!range!of!different!problems,!using!in!particular! the!Galerkin!weighted!residual!approach!based!on!trilinear!hexahedral!elements.!

Special! emphasis! is! made! on! transient! and! non-linear! groundwater! flow! problems! with! moving! interfaces,! such! as! the! water! table! and! the! freshwater-saltwater! sharp! interface.! A!generalized! Fast! Updating! Procedure! technique! is! developed! for! these! sit-! uations,! which! presents! a! number! of! advantageous! features! in! comparison! to! classic! computational! techniques! used! to! deal! with! such! problems.! One! of! the! important! con-! tributions! is! the! automatic! construction! of! the! generic! soils! characteristic! curves,! which! are! dynamically! dependent! upon! the! overall! system! water! status.! Several! test! examples! are! successfully! worked! out! for! validating! this! technique! in! different! aquifer! configura-! tions,! and! under! different! initial! and! boundary! conditions.! These! test! cases! show! that! the! proposed! method! is! cheap,! numerically! stable! and! accurate.! Numerical! stability! is! guaranteed! through! a! developed! solver,! which! is! obtained! by! using! state! of! the! art!

methods! for! robust! preconditioning! and! efficient! numerical! implementation.! The! ac-! curacy!is!demonstrated! by! comparison! against! analytical,! other! numerical! approaches,! and! laboratory! experimental! solutions.!

The!usefulness!of!the!method!is!clearly!shown!by!the!application!of!the!3-D!sharp!interface!finite!element!mode!'GEO-SWIM'!to!the!coastal!aquifer!system!of!Martil!in!the!north!of!Morocco.! Several!efficient!runs!are!made,!leading!to!a!calibrated!man-!agement!model!for!the!study!area,!giving!a!clear!picture!of!the!salinization!risk!in!the!aquifer!due!to!saltwater!encroachment.!

Three-dimensional! modeling! of! solute! transport! problems! in! groundwater! aquifer! systems! is! equally! investigated.! It! is! concluded! that! the! standard! Galerkin! finite! el-! ement! method! is! computationally! intensive,! since! the! obtained! system! of! numerical! equations! is! very! large,! sparse,! none! symmetric! and! usually! difficult! to! solve! with! standard!iterative!techniques.! Hence,!preconditioning!is!necessary!to!improve!the!con-! vergence! behavior! of! ill-conditioned! systems.! In! this! work,! we! propose! an! M! matrix! type!of!transformation!on!the!general!transport!matrix!which!guarantees!the!existence! of! the! preconditioning! schemes,! and! hence! improves! the! overall! solvers! performance! and!robustness.! The! usefulness!of!the! method!is! demonstrated! by! solving! several! test! examples! with! different! complexities,! including! hypothetical! and! field! applications! in! Belgium.! Different!solvers!are!tested!as!the!minimal!residual!method!and!the!stabilized! biconjugate! gradient! method,! in! combination! with! different! preconditioning! schemes,! as! diagonal! scaling! and! incomplete! factorization.! It! is! concluded! that! M! matrix! pre-! conditioning! is! very!simple! to! implement,! and! proves! to! be! very!efficient! and!robust.!

An! effort! is! put! on! packaging! the! computer! programs,! by! giving! modern! visual! support! to! many! modules.! Therefore,! several! GUI! programs! are! provided! as! comple-! mentary! tools! to! support! the! developed! models,! enabling! their! friendly! use,! and! the! possibility! for! future! extensions.!

Contentsg

	List3of3Figures3	x	$\mathbf{v3}$
	List3of3Tables3	XX	xi3
	List 3 of 3 Mathematical 3 Notations 3 and 3 Symbols 3	xxi	ii3
	List3of3Abbreviations3	xxv	ii3
13	Introduction3		13
	1.1 General y	. у	1
	1.2 yProblem Definition y	. у	2 y
	1.3 yScope and Objectives yy	. у	6 y
	1.4 yOrganization y	. у	7 y
23	An3Introduction3to3Computational3Hydrogeology3	1	13
	2.1 Introduction y	. y 1	.1
	2.2 yWhat is Gomputational Hydrogeolog y?.y	. y 1	.2 y
	2.3y ClassificationyofyGroundwateryFlowyandyTransportyModelsy .y.y.	y.y 1	.3y
	2.3.1 Ph sical Models yy	. y 1	.4 y
	2.3.2 y Anal trical Models	. y 1	5 y
	2.3.3 yNumerical Models	. y 1	.5 y
	2.4 yThe Gomputer Modeling Paradigm y	. y 1	6 y
	2.4.1 Conceptual Model Development y	. y 1	.6 y

x CONTENTSg

2.4.2 y Model Selection y y
2.4.3 yMesh Generation y
2.4.4 yBoundar yConditions y
2.4.5y ModelyParametersy
2.4.6 y Model Run y
2.4.7 y Calibration and Sensitivit y Anal sis .yy y 22 y
2.4.8 yInteractive Scientific Visualization yy y 22 y
2.4.9 yVerification and Prediction y
2.5 yStructured Meshes Generation y
2.5.1 Boundar yFitted Meshes y
2.5.2 yMultiblock Boundar Fitted Grids y y 25 y
2.6 yThe Frinite Felement Method y
2.6.1 General y
2.6.2 yBasic Goncepts y
2.6.3 yThe Galerkin Weighted Residual Method y y28 y
2.6.4 yBasis and Weighting Functions y y29 y
2.6.5 y Numerical Integration y
2.7 yAdvanced Finite Felement Methods y y 31
2.7.1 Mixed Finite Felement Method y y31
2.7.2 yControl Yolume Finite Felement Method y y 32 y
2.8 yIterative Methods y
2.8.1 IterativeyMethodsyVersusyDirectyMethodsy.y.y.y y 33 y
2.8.2 yA Pasic Interative Method y
2.8.3 y Linear Sy ymmetric aynd Nyons ymmetric Sy sytems y y 36 y
${\bf Numerical Formulation 367M athematical Groundwater Flow 3\!Mod-3}$
els 373
3.1 Introduction y
3.2 yGoverning Equations for 3-D Groundwater Follow y y 38 y

CONTENTS xig

		3.2.1 Basic Equations y
		3.2.2 ySaturated Groundwater Fylow y y 39 y
		3.2.3 yUnsaturated Groundwater Flow y
		3.2.4 yStead yState Groundwater Fylow y y41
		3.2.5 yUnconfined Groundwater Follow .y
		3.2.6 yConstitutive Relationships y
		3.2.7 yBoundar yand Imitial Gonditionsy45 y
	3.3	yGoverning Equations for Saltwater Intrusion y
		3.3.1 Basics y
		3.3.2y TheyMultiphaseySharpyInterfaceyApproachy .y.y y 48 y
		3.3.3 yA Simplified Approach y
	3.4	yApplication of The Tyinite Tylement Method yyy51
		3.4.1 Galerkin Spacial Approximation y y 51
		3.4.2y FiniteyDifferenceyApproximationyinyTimey.y.y.y y 52 y
		3.4.3y NumericalyImplementationyofyBoundary Conditionsy.y.y.y.y 54y
	3.5	yFinite Exlement Matrix Anal sis y
		3.5.1 Properties of the General Matrix
		3.5.2 ySparse Matrix Storage Scheme y
	3.6	ySolution Ștrategies y
		3.6.1 The Moving Mesh Method y
		3.6.2 yThe Wixed Mesh Method y
1	Mo	deling3 -D3Transient3Variably3Saturated3Groundwater3Flow3
	wit	h3Moving3Interfaces3 653
	4.1	Introduction y
	4.2	The FyUP Nyumerical Tyechnique y
		4.2.1 DeterminationyofyldealizedyRelativeyHydraulicyConductivity 68y
		4.2.2 y Idealized Water Retention Gurve y
	4.3	Numerical Solver y

xii CONTENTSg

		4.3.1	LinearyPreconditionedyConjugateyGradienty(PCG)ySolvery.	y 75y	T
		4.3.2y	Preconditioningy.y	y 76	у
		4.3.3 y	y M-Matrix Transformation Procedure y	y 79	у
		4.3.4 y	y Modified Nonlinear Picard Interation y	y 79	у
		4.3.5 y	yTime Stepping Scheme y y	y 81	
	4.4	Model	Yalidation and Applications y	y 82	у
		4.4.1	Natural Parainage in ay Spoil Golumn y y	y 82	у
		4.4.2y	DrainageyofyaySoilyColumnyThroughyayLeaky Outlety.y.y.y.	y 87y	7
		4.4.3y	${\bf See pageyinyay Reservoiry from yay Semi-Infinitey Unconfined yay Semi-Infinite $		
			Aquifer y	y 91	g
		4.4.4y	ValidationywithyayThree-DimensionalyLaboratory Modely.y.	y 96g	r 5
	4.5	ySumm	ar y	y103	g
5	A 3	-D3Sha	arp3Interface3Approach3for3Modeling3Seawater3Intru	-3	
	sion	ı3in3Co	astal3Aquifers3	1053	3
	5.1	Introd	uction y	y105	у
	5.2	yConce _]	ptual Model .y	yl07	у
	5.3	yThe G	eneralized FyUP Approach y	yl09	у
		5.3.1	RelativeyHydraulicyConductivity .y.y.y	yl 10	у
		5.3.2 y	y Water Retention Gurve -y Densit y Dependence y	yl 10	у
		5.3.3 y	y Numerical Solution Procedure y	111	
		5.3.4 y	y Other Ryeatures of the Ryroposed Aspproach y	yl 12	у
	5.4	Valida	tion and Application Examples y	113	у
		5.4.1	Seawater Intrusion in a Gronfined Arquifer	y114	у
		5.4.2 y	y Seawater Intrusion in an Inconfined Acquifer yy	yl 16	у
		5.4.3y	PlanySeawateryIntrusionyControlywithyArtificialyRechargey.	y 121	
		5.4.4y	SaltwateryIntrusionyinyayMultilayeryAquiferySystemy .y.y.y.	y 126y	7
		5.4.5y	MovingySaltwateryInterfaceyinyay3-DyLaboratory SandyBox		
			Model y	yl 28	у

CONTENTS xiiig

	5.5	${\it Modely} Application {\it y} to {\it y} Seawatery Intrusion {\it y} in {\it y} Martily Aquifery . y. y. y. y. 130 y$
		5.5.1 General Situation and Brackground y
		5.5.2 y Data Amal spis y
		5.5.3 y Construction of the Gonceptual Model y
		5.5.4 y Model Application and Results y
	5.6	Summar y
6	Fini	teÆlement3Modeling3of3Three-Dimensional3Transport3using3
	M-n	natrix Preconditioners3and3Nonsymmetric3Solvers3 1453
	6.1	Introduction y
	6.2	Theor y
		6.2.1 Governing Equations y
		6.2.2 y Initial and Boundar y Conditions
	6.3	Numerical Model y
		6.3.1 The Gonforming Finite Felement Method y
		6.3.2y IterativeySolversy.y
		6.3.3y PreconditioningyMethodsy.y
	6.4y	ResultsyandyDiscussiony.y
		6.4.1 TestyProblemy1:yContinuousyPointyInjectionyinyayUniformy
		Flow Field y y158 y
		6.4.2y TestyProblemy2:ySteady StateyTransportyinyayRadialyFlowy
		Field with Gounter Dispersion y
		$6.4.3y \ \ Testy Problemy 3: y Transienty Transporty in yay Radialy Velocity$
		Field
		6.4.4 y Test Pyroblem 4y. Pyirst Pyield Pyxample y
		6.4.5 yTest Problem 5: Second Field Example
	6.5	Summar y
7	Soft	ware3Development3and3GUI3For3Models3Support3 173

xivy CONTENTSg

7.1 Introduction y	y173 y
7.2 yGeneral Øverview y	y174 y
7.3 yGEO-SWIM Architecture y	y175 y
7.3.1 Design Goals y	yl75 y
7.3.2 yStructure y	y177 y
7.4 yVisualization Tools y	у179 у
83 Conclusions3and3Recommendations3	1853
8.1 Conclusions y	y185 y
8.1.1 Variabl ySaturated Groundwater Flow Problems y	yl 85 y
8.1.2 y Saltwater Intrusion Problems y	у187 у
8.1.3 ySolute Fransport Problems y	у188 у
8.2 yRecommendations	у189 у
References3	193
Appendices3	
A3Analytical3solutions3for3transient3seepage3	2053
A.1 Linearization tyechniques y	½ 05 y
A.2 Polubarinova-Kochina's series fyunctions y	у 206 у
B3Meuller's3method3	2093
B.1 S yaopsis y	½ 09 y
B.2 yDescription y. y	½ 09 y
B.3 yAlgorithm y	½ 10 y
B.4 Convergence oriteria v. v	\$11

Listyof FiguresG

1.1A	Different sources of groundwater contamination (Fetter, 1998).w A	. 3	А
2.1A	Definition of computational hydrogeology.w	.13	A
2.2A	Simplifiedvflow chartwepresentationwofwhewcomputerwnodelingwparadigm.w	v $17A$	1
2.3A	Structuredwneshw(left)wandwunstructuredwnesh (right)wforwthewsamew		
	physical domain.w	19	A
2.4A	Example of a single multiblock grid component.w	.25	A
2.5A	Hexahedral finite element.w	.28	A
2.6A	Isoparametric hexahedral element.w	30	A
2.7A	Control volumes versus finite element cells for 2-D triangulations.w A	.33	A
3.1A	Representativewinsaturatedwaydraulicwonductivitywourveswor givenwoilw		
	types.w	.43	A
3.2A	Hysterisisweffectswinwthew ettingwandwdryingwcycleswofwthewunsaturatedw		
	hydraulic conductivity (After Fetter, 1998).w	44	A
3.3A	Schematicwrepresentationwofwthewsaltwaterwintrusionwsharpwinterfacew		
	approach.w	48	A
3.4A	Three-dimensional controlwolumewcontributionwofwthewelement e atw		
	node i.w	153	A
3.5A	Examplewofwawpartiallywpenetratingwpumpingw ell withdrawingw aterw		
	over a portion of the filtered part.w	63	A

4.1^	(a)wLocationwofwaw aterwtablewbetweenwtwownodes,wandw(b)widealizedw	
	relativevnydraulicwzonductivitywzurvewersuswnodalwpressurewneads (notew	
	that ${\it wk}_{ij} = arepsilon$ only if both nodes are unsaturated).w	A
4.2A	Water retention curves for specific soil types, and errors in thew aterw	
	capacity tangent approximation (modified from Istok, 1989).w $A71$	A
4.3A	Illustrative examplewofwnapping saturated, wunsaturatedwandwpartiallyw	
	saturated nodes from a partially saturated element.w	A
4.4A	Idealized (a)w ater retention curve, and (b) analytic differentiation ofw	
	slope tangent at nonlinear first iterate.w	A
4.5A	Schematic view of a draining vertical soil column.w	A
4.6A	Waterwevelvdrawdownwaw $\zeta(t)$; computedwesults withwhewFUPwarew	
	plotted versus analytical solution.w	A
4.7A	Computed sharpw ater table height $\mathbf{w}(t)$ using \mathbf{w} hew moving \mathbf{w} mesh tech- \mathbf{w}	
	nique versus analytical results.w	A
4.8A	Water contentwprofiles at specific targetwtimes,wdotswindicates nodalw	
	positions.w	A
4.9A	Schematic view of a soil column draining through a leaky outlet.w $A88$	A
4.10	$Discharge \verb watew whead \verb wdrop we lationship, \verb wnumerical we rsus \verb wana y tical we remark that the property of the pr$	
	results.w	A
4.11	Waterwtablewdrawdownwlaw $\zeta(t),\; {\sf FUPwandwmovingwmeshwnumericalw}$	
	methods are compred to the analytical solution.w	A
4.12	Water content profiles at target times.w	A
4.13	Schematic view of test problem 3.w	A
4.14	Finite element mesh for test problem 3.w	A
4.15	Comparison of moving numerical and analyticalw ater tables; coutourw	
	headsw ithwanwintervalvofv0.05mwarevalsovplotted.wDotswepresentvthew	
	analytical solution.w	A
4.16	$Configuration wo fw the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} w the {\tt wfinite} we lement {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt ewelement} we can always the {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wshowing} with {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaboratoryw} with {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaboratoryw} with {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaboratoryw} with {\tt wlaboratoryw} model {\tt wlaborat$	
	mesh, the photographed sections, and the core dam location.w $\ A98$	A

LIST OF FIGURESA xvii7

4.17	Comparison of predicted (continuous lines) and observed free surfacew		
	during wrise wand ws teady ws tate w for w the w homogeneous w dam: w(F) w front w		
	section; (B $_1$,B $_2$) Back sections; (S) side section.w	A99	A
4.18	$Comparison wo fwp redicted \ (continuous wlines) wand wobserved where evaluation with the continuous which is a supervised by the continuous which is a supervised which is a supervised by the continuous which is a supervised by the continuous which is a supervised which is a supervised by the continuous which it is a supervised by the continuous which is a super$		
	face vd uring vd rawdown vf or vt he vh omogeneous vd am: w(F) vf ront vs ection; w are vd am v = vd am v + vd		
	$(B_1,\!B_2)$ Back sections; (S) side section.w	100	A
4.19	Comparison of predicted (continuous lines) and observed free surfacew		
	during wrise wand wsteady wstate who rwthe wheter ogeneous wdam: w(F) when the whole of the work of		
	section; (B ₁₄ B ₂) Back sections; (S) side section.w	101	A
4.20	$Comparison wo fwp redicted \ (continuous wlines) wand wobserved where evaluation with the continuous which is a supervised by the continuous which is a supervised which is a supervised by the continuous which is a supervised which it is a supervised which is a supervised which it is a supervised which it $		
	face vol uring vol rawdown vol or vol the whete rogeneous vol am: w(F) vol front vol ection; w(F) vol front vol		
	$(B_{14}B_2)$ Back sections; (S) side section.w	102	A
5.1A	Potential pressure conditions along the free boundaries; in the unsat-w		
	urated, fresh and saltw ater zones.w	108	Α
5.2A	Generalized (a)w ater retention curve, and (b) analytic differentiationw		
	of the slope tangents at the nonlinear first iterate.w		A
5.3A	Schematic representation of the Glover's problem (1959).w		
	Comparison of Glover's analytical solution and numerical results.w		
5.5A	Zoom window showing with ewiresh-saltwater winterface wposition wand with ew		
	fresh groundwater heads (X and Z axis have the same scale).w		A
5.6A	ConvergencewratewhistorywofwthewmodifiedwPicard nonlinearwiterationw		
	solver for test problem 1.w	117	A
5.7A	Van der Veer's analytical interface problem (1977).w	118	A
5.8A	Comparison between numerical and Van der Veer's analytical solution.	v120 <i>E</i>	A
5.9A	Freshwater potential heads distribution for the first run.w	121	A
5.10	Freshwater potential heads distribution for the second run.w	121	A
5.11	ConvergencewratewhistorywofwthewmodifiedwPicard nonlinearwiterationw		
	solver for test problem 2 (runs 1 and 2).w	122	A

5.12	Definition of the Hunt's analytical interface problem (1985); (a) planw		
	view, and (b) aw ell cross-section profile.w	123	A
5.13	Comparison whetween w analytical w and w numerical w results w for w the w hunt's w results w for w		
	$test \textit{vp} roblem \textit{va} t \ the \textit{va} quifer \ bottom. \ Results \textit{va} re \ plotted \textit{vt} ogetherw \ ithw$		
	the countour lines of potential heads.w	125	A
5.14	$Cross-section \textbf{w} iew of \textbf{\textit{w}} he \textbf{\textit{w}} omputed \textbf{\textit{w}} nterface \textbf{\textit{w}} nd \textbf{\textit{w}} reshwater \textbf{\textit{w}} potential w$		
	heads along the injectionw ell.w	125	A
5.15	Awzoomwiew on wthe winterface, wcrossing wpotential wisolines ware wshown w		
	along with the outflow to the sea face.w	126	A
5.16	Schematic representation and parameter values of the fourth test ex-w		
	ample (Huyakorn et al., 1996).w	127	A
5.17	$Comparison wo fw the {\tt wanalytical wandwnumerical ws} olutions {\tt wcomputed} \ \ {\tt by w}$		
	Huyakorn et al.w(1996).w	127	A
5.18	$Comparison {\it wo} fwan alytical {\it wa} nd {\it wt} he {\it wn} umerical {\it ws} olution {\it wc} omputed \ with {\it w} under {\it wt} he {\it wt} $		
	GEO-SWIM code, for the fourth test problem.w	128	A
5.19	Descriptive w iew of w the w experimental w s and w boxw model w used w by w bugiow		
	and Rahim (1992).w	129	A
5.20	Finite element mesh used in Sugio's laboratory sand box model vali- w	/	
	dation.w	130	A
5.21	Numerical solutions versus laboratory experiments for (a) Front sec-w		
	tion, (b) back section, and (c) bottom section.w	131	A
5.22	General geographic situation map of Martil aquifer.w	132	A
5.23	Study area and locations of cross-sections of interest.w	133	A
5.24	$Interpolated {\it w} count our {\it w} maps {\it w} of {\it w} (A) {\it w} a quifer {\it w} to pography, {\it w} and bottom {\it w} to possible the contraction of the contraction $		
	of of (B) phreatic aquifer, (C) aquitard and (D) confined aquifer re-w		
	spectively.w	134	A
5.25	S-NvandwW-Ewcross-sectionswofwthewconceptualwmodel, wshowing wthew		
	finite element mesh and soil types distribution.w	135	A

LIST OF FIGURES ______ xix7

5.26	Comparison between (a) computed and (b) observed (in 1966, beforew		
	heavewpumping) wsteady wstatew ground waterwpotentials w (presented was waterwpotentials).		
	meters above sea level).w	137	A
5.27	Shape and extent of the natural 3-D fresh-saltwater interface.w	139	A
5.28	W-Ewc ross-sections vs howing vt he winitial vg round water vh eads vs and vf resh-w		
	saltwater winter face wposition.w (The wertical vs cale wmagnification wf actor w) and winter face wposition.w (The wertical vs cale wmagnification wf actor w) and winter face wposition.w (The wertical vs cale wmagnification wf actor w) and wf actor		
	equals 100 for cross-sections C-C' and E-E', and 66.7 for F-F')w	140	A
5.29	Computed winoving who e positions work where wharp whee shwater was altwater winter-w		
	face each 8 years from 1974 to 2006.wThe shaded surface representsw		
	the bottom of the lower aquifer.w	141	A
5.30	Cross-sectional wiew of wthewseawater wintrusion; wsimulated wmoving win-w		
	terface positions from 1974 to 2006 are plotted.w	142	A
5.31	Maximum winter face wto e wposition wo fwt he wmov ing wfresh-saltwater winter-w		
	face versus time, the graph shows evidence of overexploitation of thew		
	aquifer during the nineties.w	143	A
6.1^	Schematic representation of the test problems; (A) Injection in a uni-w		
	$formwflow\ field; w(B) wRadial winjection\ with we quilibrium we ounterwelisper-w$		
	sion; (C) Radialvinjection; (D) Fieldvproblem 1; and $v(E)vFieldvproblemw$		
	2.w	156	A
6.2A	Convergence history analysis of test problems (a) 1a and (b) 1b.w	159	A
6.3A	Comparison of analytical and numerical solutions of normalized con-w		
	centration versus radial distance for test examples 2a and 2b.w	162	A
6.4A	Convergence history analysis of test problems (a) 2a and (b) 2b.w	163	A
6.5A	Comparison of analytical and numerical solutions of normalized con-w		
	$centration wers usw radial w distance who rwtest wexample w 8. w \ Outputs ware w$		
	plotted at time level 0.1day and 1day.w	165	A
6.6A	Simulatedvsteadyvstatev(a) wpotentials, waterwflow velocities, wandw(b) w		
	concentration iso-surfaces for test problem 4.w	166	A

6.7A Convergence history analysis of test problem 4.w	167	A
$6.8 A \ {\it Anvillustrative vplanw} iew \ of {\it whew} computed {\it whead} {\it wandw} elocity \ fields {\it wandw}$		
the pollution plume at the base of the lower aquifer unit.w	169	A
7.1A GEO-SWIM modules.w	177	A
$7.2\mathrm{A}$ Visual GEO-SWIM interface:wA sample front section view, mesh andw		
soil types are overlayed.w	180	A
$7.3 A \ Flow \ conditioner \\ \textit{wpackage:wUpper list shows boundaryw} \\ conditionsw \\ \mathsf{sedw} \\$		
for the processed case study.w	181	A
7.4 A Options of GEO-SWIM solver package.w	182	A
7.5A Executable program paths interface.w	183	A
7.6A A Tab view of the GEO-SWIM to Techlot converter GIII package w	184	Δ

Listyof TablesG

4.1A	Unpreconditioned y conjugate y radient y iterative y algorithm y (Barret y et y)		
	al.,y1994).y	A76	A
4.2A	Preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the preconditioned y conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y algorithm) and the precondition of the pr		
	al.,y1994).y	A77	A
4.3A	$Comparison y of y the y FUP y and y moving y meshy solver sy efficiency\ for y$		
	testyproblemy1.y	A87	A
4.4A	$Comparison y of y the y FUP y and y moving y meshy solver sy efficiency\ for y$		
	testyproblemy2.y	A91	A
4.5A	FUPy solvery performance y for y testy problemy 3.y	A96	A
5.1A	$Glover's {\it y} test {\it y} problem {\it y} physical y and {\it y} computational {\it y} model {\it y} parameter y$		
	values.y	115	A
5.2A	Physical y and y computational y modely parameter y values y of y they third y		
	testyproblem.y	124	A
5.3A	Informationyonythicknessyofymodelylayers.y	135	A
5.4A	${\it Modely calibrate dyparameter syundery state y} conditions. y~.~.~.$	142	A
6.1A	$They preconditioned y {\it Minimumy} Residual y iterative y method y (Barrety et y) {\it Minimumy} Residual y iterative y method y (Barrety et y) {\it Minimumy} Residual y iterative y method y (Barrety et y) {\it Minimumy} Residual y iterative y {\it Minimumy} Residual y iterative y {\it Minimumy} Residual y {\it Minimumy} Resid$		
	al.,y1994).y	152	A
6.2A	They preconditioned y BiCGSTAB y iterative y methody (Barrety et y al., y)		
	1994).y	153	A
6.3A	Numericalyfeaturesyofytheytestyproblems.y	157	Α

6.4A Physicalyparametersyofytheytestyproblems.y	158 A
6.5A Solveryperformancesyforytheyfirstytestyproblem.y	161 A
6.6A Solveryperformancesyforytestyproblemy2b.y	164 A
6.7A Solveryperformancesyforytheyforthytestyproblem.y	168 A
6.8A Solveryperformancesyforytheyfifthytestyproblem.y	170
A. 1 A Coefficients y of year ie sy used yiny the yPolubarinova-Kochina's yanalyticaly	
solution.y.	207 A

List of Mathematical Notations and Symbolsd

Symbol	DESCRIPTION
.	Absolute!value!
ψ_a	Air-entry!pressure!head!value![L]!
b_i, b_j	Basis!functions!
\mathbf{B},\mathbf{B}^*	Boundary!conditions!vector!
C!	Concentration!of!dissolved!matter![ML^{-3}]!
Ω_i	Control!volume!of!node!i! $[L^3]$!
c!	Normalized!concentration![dimensionless]!
C_D	Source!distribution!function! $[ML^{-3}]!$
$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{y}$	$\label{lem:unknown} Unknown! concentration! vector! [ML^{-3}]!$
C_w	Water!capacity! $[L^{-1}]!$
∇	Del!operator!
δ	Density!difference!ratio![dimensionless]!
$\mathbf{D}\mathbf{y}$	Diagonal!matrix!
dV	Differential!volume!
μ	$\label{eq:Dynamic!viscosity!of!water!} Dynamic!viscosity!of!water![ML^{-1}T^{-1}]!$
\mathbb{D}	$Hydrodynamic! dispersion! tensor! [L^2T^1]! \\$
erfc	Complementary!error!function!
erf	Error!function!
exp	Exponential!function!
$e_{\max 4}^m$	${\bf Maximum!error!at!iteration!level!} m$
Γ_i	$\label{thm:condition} Finite! element! patch! of! node! i in! the! surface! xy! plane!$
λ	First-order!decay!coefficient!
\forall	For! all! values! of!
$ ho_f$	Freshwater!density! $[ML^{-3}]!$
g	Acceleration!of!gravity!constant!(= $9.81m^2/s$)A

(x, y, z)A Global!coordinate!system![L]!

G, G* Global!flow!conductance!matrix!

 G_{ij} , G_{ii} Global!flow!conductance!matrix!entries!

 \mathbf{G}^T Transpose!of!matrix! $\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}$

 \hat{h} Approximate!groundwater!potential![L]!

 h_s Equivalent!saltwater!potential![L]!

h Groundwater!head![L]!

hy Unknown!groundwater!head!vector!

 h_i, h_j Unknown!nodal!groundwater!head!at!nodes!i!and!j![L]!

Iy Identity! matrix!

 $\eta(t)$ A Interface!depth!below!datum!level!at!time!t [L]!

 it_{max4} Maximum number of linear PCG Iterations!

[J]A Jacobian!matrix!

 K_d Adsorption!distribution!coefficient![L³M⁻¹]!

 $\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}$ Hydraulic!conductivity!tensor![LT⁻¹]!

 \mathbf{k}_r Relative!hydraulic!conductivity!tensor![LT⁻¹]!

 $\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}$ Saturated!hydraulic!conductivity!tensor![LT⁻¹]!

ky Unsaturated!permeability!tensor![L²]!

 δ_{ij} Kronecker!symbol!

 $\mathbb{K}^{i}(\mathbf{G}, \mathbf{r}^{0})$ A Krylov!subspace!of!dimension!i for! \mathbf{Gy} and! \mathbf{r}^{04}

L(.)! Differential!operator!

 (ξ, η, ζ) A Local!finite!element!coordinate!system![L]!

 α_L Longitudinal!dispersivity![L]!

Ly Lower!triangular!matrix!

My Mass!transport!matrix!

 $\omega_{\text{max}4}$ Maximum!underrelaxation!factor!

 $\omega_{\min 4}$ Minimum!underrelaxation!factor!

 n_e Effective!porosity![dimensionless]!

ln(.)A Natural!logarithm!function!

nn Number!of!nodes!

\mathbf{n}	Outward unit vector perpendicular to curve tangent
n	Porosity [dimensionless]
$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z}$	Partial derivatives with respect to global coordinates
$\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi}, \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta}, \frac{\partial}{\partial \zeta}$	Partial derivatives with respect to local coordinates
\mathbb{P}_i	Polynomial of degree i
P	Preconditioning matrix
ψ	Pressure head [L]
p	Water pressure $[ML^{-1}T^{-2}]$
q_n	Prescribed Neuman or Cauchy flux type $[LT^{-1}]$
q	Specific discharge rate $[LT^{-1}]$
Q	Total inflow/outflow $[L^3T^{-1}]$
\mathbf{Q}	Transport matrix
R	Internal flow source/sink term $[T^{-1}]$
\mathbf{r}	Residual vector
R	Retardation factor [dimensionless]
R_c	Solute transport source/sink $[MT^{-1}L^{-3}]$
S_C	Cauchy type concentration boundary
S_{ii}	Diagonal term of the storage matrix
S_1	Dirichlet-type boundary
S_D	Dirichlet type concentration boundary
S_p	Elastic storage coefficient [dimensionless]
S_2	Neuman-type boundary
S_N	Neuman type concentration boundary
$ ho_s$	Saltwater density $[ML^{-3}]$
θ_s	Saturated water content [dimensionless]
ε	Small positive number
S_s	Specific storage coefficient $[L^{-1}]$
S^e	Storage coefficient of element e
\mathbf{S}	Storage matrix
S_w	Water saturation [dimensionless]

Sigma!sum!notation!

 $T_{\rm max4}$ Maximum! calculation! time! [T]!

 $tolw \qquad {\tt Prescribed!groundwater!head!tolerance![L]!}$

 t_p Target!time!value![T]!

 Δt Time!step![T]!

t Time!variable![T]!

T Transmissivity! [L²T⁻¹]!

 α_{Th} Transverse!horizontal!dispersivity![L]!

 α_{Tv} Transverse!vertical!dispersivity![L]!

 ω^m Underrelaxation!factor!at!iteration!level!m

Uy Upper!triangular!matrix!

 Δt_{user} User-specified!time!step![T]!

 V_i^e Control!volume!contribution!of!element!e at!node!i [L³]

 V_F Freshwater!zone!volume![L³]!

 \mathbf{vy} Groundwater!seepage!velocity![$\mathbf{L}^2\mathbf{T}^{-1}$]!

 V_S Saltwater!zone!volume![L³]!

V Space!volume![L³]!

z Elevation!head![L]!

 θ Volumetric! water! content! [dimensionless]!

 ρ Water!density![ML⁻³]!

List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation Description

1-D, 2-D, 3-DM One, two, and three-dimensionalM

ANSIM American National Standards InstituteM

APIM Application Programming InterfaceM

BCM Boundary conditionsM

BICGM Biconjugate Gradient SolverM

BI-CGSTABM Biconjugate Gradient Stabilized SolverM

BI-CGSTAB (l)M Biconjugate Gradient Stabilized Solver of order lM

CADM Computer Aided DesignM

CF90M Cray Fortran 90 compiler systemM

CGM Conjugate Gradient SolverM

CG-likeM Conjugate Gradient-like SolverM

CGSM Conjugate Gradient Squared SolverM

CPUM Central Processing Unit

CrM Courant numberM

Cray J916/8-1024M Super Computer architectureM

CSRM Compressed Maparse Row matrix storage format

CVFEM Control Volume Finite Element

DCSRM Diagonal Compressed parse Row matrix storage format

DSM Diagonal Scaling preconditionerM

DXFM Data Exchange file Format

FDM Finite DifferencesM

FEM Finite ElementsM

FDM Finite Difference MethodM

FEM Finite Element MethodM

FEMWATERM Finite Element Ground Water flowM

and transport modelM

FUPM FastWpdatingNProcedureM

GEO-PROFM Geohydrological MProfessional MG roundwater Mow M

 $and \textbf{\textit{M}} ransport \textbf{\textit{M}} nodel M$

GEO-SWIM Geohydrological Maltwater Matrusion Model M

GHM Ghyben-Herzberg Melationship M

GISM Geographical Mn formation Mystem M

GMRESM GeneralizedM inimalNResidualNolverM

GUIM Graphic West Materiace M

HISM Hydrogeological Manformation Mystem M

IFOM Incomplete Nactorization Are conditioner MfMrder MM

IFO-M -matixMncompleteMactorizationMreconditionerMfMrderMM

IFDM Integrated MF inite MD ifference M ethod

MB Mega Bytesz

MBE Mass Balance Errorz

MCSR Modified Compressed Maparse Row matrix storage formatz

MFEM ixed Finite Elementsz

MIF0 Modified Incomplete Factorization preconditioner of order 0z

MIF0-M -matixM odified Incomplete Factorization preconditioner of order 0z

MIPS Multiple Instruction Processor Systemz

MOCM odified Method of Characteristicsz

MODFLOWM odular groundwater flow modelz

MR Minimal Residual solverz

MT3D Modular Transport Three-Dimensional finite difference modelz

NIM Number of IterationsM

PCM Personal ComputerM

PCGM Preconditioned Conjugate GradientM

PDEM Partial Differential EquationM

Pe! Peclet!Number!

 ${\bf Quasi:} {\bf 3D!} \quad {\bf Quasi!} {\bf Three-Dimensional!}$

RAM! Random! Access! Memory!

USGS! United!States!Geological!Survey!

Chapter 1

Introductiony

Contentsy

1.1	General	1
1.2	Problem Definition	2
1.3	Scope and Objectives	3
1.4	Organization	7

1.1 Generaly

In the past few decades, modeling has become an important and powerful toolA in many branches of science. Models allow engineers and scientists a way to testA hypotheses in a manner that is nondestructive to the actual problem. ComputerA modeling has become a necessity and a meaningful way of improving our qualityA of Aife, and Ahat Af Ahe Auture Agenerations, rather than a 'luxury' solely offered for A the experts at the academic And laboratory environment level. A

The astonishing development of computer hardware and software technolo-A gies, and the significant increase of computational power, has contributed Avidely A in Aolving Aomplex engineering Aproblems An several Aields. Although, it seems that A

2A Introduction7

there will be no limits for such developments, it turns out that at the same time A needs Aor Auture man civilizations Avill Aput more Alemands, and Anore Alelicate Aom-A putational Aproblems to be manageable by digital or/and 'interactive' computers. A Numerical modelers And engineers are therefore always in a challenge to design A and Amplement Abetter Astrategies, in Aterms Aof Aboth Acost And Aefficiency. A Which, at the same time may prove very useful for an improved understanding of the A world's Autrounding physical phenomena. A

1.2y ProblemyDefinitiony

Protection of freshwater resources against contamination and toxic pollution is A of Abroad Anterest Aor Ahe Agroundwater Arommunity, including modelers, practition-A ers Aor Atechnical Aexperts, and Adecision Amakers Aor Amanagers. A Different Asources Aof A groundwater contamination are man made actions modifying the natural envi-A ronment process, as Allustrated An Fig. 1.1. Mathematical Amodeling Aplays an ever A increasing Atole An the Aquantitative analysis Aof Ahe actual behavior Aof Agroundwater A in terms of quantity and quality, and in the design of efficient protection and A remediation scenarios. A

Mathematical models are classified in two broad categories: stochastic and de-A terministic. Stochastic models are useful when our total ignorance of the actual situation reach a sufficient level to assume a 'statistically' random realizations of the unknown problem parameters. ADeterministic models are by far the most A common An Ause Aoday. A Systems Aof Apartial Adifferential Acquations Athat Arelate Apa-A rameters Auch As Apotential Aread, water Alow And concentration Aof Alissolved Anatter A are commonly utilized by this type of numerical models. A

The types Asf Amethods commonly used Asor numerical Amodeling are Asinite Adiffer-A ence methods (FDM), and finite element methods (FEM). The system of equa-A tions Ashat results As Asolved Asimultaneously Aso Adetermine necessary Aslow parameters A

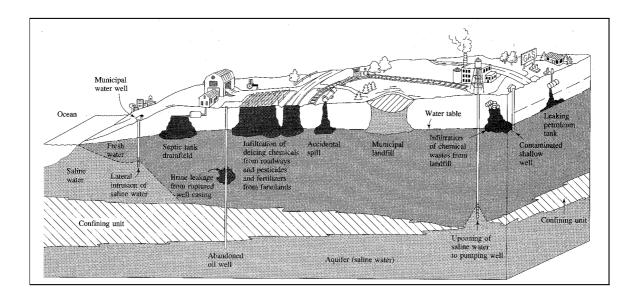


Figure 1.1: A Different sources of groundwater contamination (Fetter, 1998).w

at specific nodes. An this manner, the hydraulic characteristics are found at spe-A cific points throughout the system. AFinite element methods, unlike finite differ-A ence which require orthogonal grid elements, utilize elements of various size and A shape, enabling these methods to better handle irregular shapes, and complex A domains with various heterogeneities, and curvilinear boundaries, allowing also A better Amplementation Aof Acharacterized Atime Avarying Aconditions. ADespite Athese A FEM advantages, FDM As Atill Acompetitive, and Acomewhat more Atable An dealing A with practical field applications, where the simulation cost becomes an impor-A tant objective of the project itself, which explains the encountered success and A widespread use of these kind of models. A

These conclusions become more evident in case of fully three dimensional mod-A els. A three dimensional model does not only permit the simulated independent A variable to be calculated everywhere in the real world physical domain, but it A removes many underlying Assumptions Avhen Aormulating the Ariginal Anodel. Ex-A amples of these assumptions are the well-known Dupuit horizontal flow in aquifers A and vertical flow in aquitards, leading to quasi-3D models; And the Baden-Ghyben A (1888) and Herzberg (1901) approximation for the salt-freshwater interface near A

4A Introduction7

the sea coast. AThese assumptions have been proven to be physically unrealistic A for a full range of situations (Bear, 1972). A

Moreover, for transient groundwater flow problems, the PDE's are more del-A icate to solve, since four independent variables are involved (space coordinates A and Aime). In Amonfined aquifers Anvolving Araiably Asturated Alow, a traditional A model can not encompass many additional parameters related to the soil charac-A teristics, most of these parameters are found using some mathematical niceties, for which it is often hard to find a physically based interpretation. These limita-A tions shorten the applicability of this kind of models, especially for groundwater A systems with a high variability of soils and Ameterogeneities. Unsaturated Anystems A often involve variable and moving boundaries in time, like the water table de-A limiting the saturated And variably saturated zones, the salt-freshwater interface A separating the assumed immiscible freshwater and saltwater zones. A

Saltwater Intrusion, or encroachment, defined by Freeze and Cherry (1979)A as:Athe migration of saltwater into freshwater aquifers under the influence of groundwater development, becomes a problem in coastal areas where freshwa-A ter aquifers are hydraulically Aronnected with seawater. AWhen large amounts of A freshwater are withdrawn from these aquifers, hydraulic gradients encourage the A flow Aof Areawater Aroward Athe Apumped Awell Aor Awells. A One Arommon Agoal Aof Athese A models is to predict And characterize the movement of the transition zone in the A aquifer where freshwater and saltwater meet. Another purpose of modeling is to A predict the behavior, degree, and extent of mixing that occurs in this transition A region. These Arre two Arimple Arxamples Aof Arow models are Arsed Ao Aquickly Apredict A the future conditions of situations that may actually take many years to occur. A

Mathematical groundwater models A of this class are complex, and A he Axisting A numerical Approaches A are not Applicable A or Aield applications A of A arge Alimensions A requiring A high A esolution. Most A of A he Axisting three A limensional A altwater Antru-A sion models are miscible density dependent solute transport models, which face A

data availability problems and a need of large amount of computer hardware re-A sources. Two-phase sharp interface models are 2-DA at most quasi-3D, because A the traditional approach requiring the solution of coupled system of freshwater A and saltwater governing equations is very demanding. Altence, there is still prac-A tical Alimitations Ain Aapplication Aof Athese Amodels Ain Afield Aconditions. A Moreover, boundary Aconditions relevant to the saltwater phase are not always easily acces-A sible Aor Aconomic in case Aof moving Anterfaces. To Aour Apresent knowledge, there As no A three-dimensional model based on a 'cheap' embedded sharp interface approach A available. A

Three dimensional modeling of solute transport is readily accessible today. A ButAstillAsomeAcomputationalAimitationsAareAexistingAforAenhancingAtheAscopeA of the numerical methods knownAtoAbe standardAin use for this typeAofAprob-A lems. AIndeed, finiteAelementAliscretizationsAeadAoAargeAsparseAnatricesAwhichA are often ill-conditioned and hence an iterative solution method even when it is A robust may fail to provide an acceptable solution. For transport problems theseA difficulties are augmented by the possibility of other typical errors arising in theA computational process, such as numerical dispersion, numerical oscillations andA overshootsAeadingAtoAsmearingAconcentrationsAfronts. ADifferentAstrategiesAnaveA been adopted in theAast decades to exclude or minimize at best these numericalA errors. AWeAprovideAhereAanotherAmethodologyAbasedAonArobustAnumericalApre-A conditioning of the FE algebraic equations, based on physical interpretation of A the different terms in the numerical formulation leading to an anticipated massA conservation of the numerical process. A

For most modeling applications, the time and effort spent on pre-processing And Anost-processing And Anata far exceed Anata Apent on other Aproject activities. This A work can be tedious for three dimensional simulations which require more input A data And more nicely presented results in easily understood graphic form. AThis A explains the new trends towards Astandardization of graphic interface tools, and A

6A Introduction7

the motivation Aof Adeveloping comprehensive Avisual interfaces Aenvironments for A more interactivity and Ariendly use. A

1.3y ScopeyandyObjectivesy

This work focuses on contributing to computationally efficient three dimensional agroundwater flow and solute transport models and additional set of tools based on a new techniques and methodologies, which enhance significantly standard concepts a known Ao Apresent. Special Amphasis As Anade Ao Aransient and Anonlinear Aproblems, which are more difficult to Anvestigate and Ao model effectively. Before a detailed A exposition Aof the Amain Aobjectives taken into account in this Aresearch, we Astill A separate Athe Ainvestigated Aproblems Ainto Athree Arelated Acategories: A(i) Atransient A variably Aaturated Agroundwater Allow Avith a moving Avater Aable, (ii) the Aame Abut A including a moving fresh-saltwater interface, and (iii) solute transport problems. A Respectively, the Abjectives for each of these three main topics are Ass Aollows: A

- 1. ADevelop a robust and efficient time dependent solver, based on linearized A equations. AThe trade-off between the global cost in memory storage, CPUA requirements, and the Areneral Adolution accuracy Ahould Abe Aquite Areasonable; A
- 2.ATheAinearization process should be mass conservative, smooth, andAeffi-A cient;A
- 3. AProvide built-in generic representation of the soils characteristic curves, to A relax the numerical Arolution Aprocedure. It Arhould Ause a minimum set Aroll Aroll Apphysical parameters; A
- 4. ATesting of the codes efficiency and robustness under various platforms and A with different test examples, to ensure numerical accuracy; A
- 5. ApplicationAofAtheAcomputerAprogramsAoAstudyAtheAactualAbehavior, andA futureAmanagementAplansAnAselectedAfieldAsites.ATheseAncludeAnAsquiferA

1.4 Organization 7A

system from Morocco for seawater intrusion analysis, and two field sites A from Belgium subject to groundwater pollution; A

6. ADevelopment of user interface program packages to be used as a front end7 to the simulation codes. 7

One of the important addressed goals in the development stage was the codeA portability issue, such that the model will run on any hardware provided that aA FortranAcompilerAsAavailable.AToAachieveAthisAgoal, weAlevelopedAaAFortranAOOA compatibleAcodeAreeAofAhardwareAlependentAcompilerAdirectives.ATheAcodeAhasA been tested by running test examples including academic, hypothetical and fieldA scenarios on the following platforms:A

- •±Cray J916/8-1024Asupercomputer (UNIX-based UNICOS 9.0.2.1Asund CF90A Fortran compiling systems)A
- •±Silicon & Graphics & Challenge-L workstation & UNIX-based IRIX 5.3 & And & MIPSA Fortran 90 compiler) A
- •±Sun UltraSparc2Avorkstation (UNIX-based SOLARIS 5.2.1 And F90 SPAR-A Cworks Pro Fortran compiler) A
- #Personal computers with Intel Pentium processors (MS DOS- Win95/Win98/NT), provided that a 32-bit compiler is available.A

1.4y Organizationy

The dissertation text is organized in eight chapters including the introductory A and the Aroncluding Aremarks chapters. Separate chapters discussing the Aresults Ar A the application of the methods and concepts described in other chapters are not A given. ATherefore All Ahings Arelated Aro Arapecific Aropic, including Ahe Aheoretical A

8A Introduction7

developments, applications Aand Adiscussions are Aput together Ain one Aconsistent A chapter. A

Chapter 2 is an introduction to several aspects of computational hydrogeology, including the model classification, and the computational techniques such as the A finite element method, and their practical application. Throughout the text, the A corresponding Aiterature Ais Areviewed. A This Ais Anot Aintended Ato Agive Aa Acomplete A review of the numerical methods Aised for modeling groundwater flow and solute A transport in aquifer systems. Alt only introduces the reader to this field through A numerous hints and by providing standard references. A State of the art methods A for Aiach Airoblem Aire Alescribed in Aiach Aiterature Aieviews Agiven at the Aiach Airoblem Aire Alescribed in Aiach Aiterature Aieviews Agiven at the Aiach Aiach Airoblem Aire Aieviews Agiven at the Aiach Aiach Airoblem Aire Aieviews Agiven at the Aiach Airoblem Aire Aieviews Agiven at the Aieginning Aif A the respective chapter. A

In chapter 3, the review is extended to more specific aspects of three-dimensional A modeling of groundwater flow in aquifer systems. AWe start by a general discus-A sion Aof Aseveral Aforms Aof Ahe Agroundwater Allow Agoverning Aequations. A fterwards, a detailed exposition of the finite element matrix equations derivation is given, this constitutes the core of the chapter, and sets up the necessary foundations A for Ahe Anumerical Amodels. A Several Aother Aspects Aare Aliscussed, such Aas Ahe Anu-A merical implementation of boundary Aconditions Aand the sparse matrix storage A scheme. A Once the algebraic FE equations are derived, several solution methods A and Atrategies are Apresented An the Aast Aparagraph, aiming Ao Antroduce the Acader A to the concepts and methodologies Aused in the next chapter. A

Chapter 4 focuses on Arariably saturated Agroundwater Allow Awith Anoving Avater A table profiles. A general discussion on the subject is followed by the conceptual A development of the AFUP technique, the Alifferent steps Anvolved An Ats Application, and Ahow Alifficulties Asubjected Ato Aseveral Anon-linearities Aare Aavoided. A The Aper-A formances of the inner linear numerical solver and Apreconditioner are discussed A in Aletail, and Atheir Ause Ais Ajustified. A Other Asteps Aand Atechniques Ainvolving Athe A construction Aof Athe Anon-linear Asolver Ain Atime Averlay Aare Apresented. A The AFUP A based model is verified using four test examples. A The first example is quite sim-A

pleAandAdescribesAtheAdrainageAthroughAaAverticalAsoilAcolumn.ATheAsecondAisA basically similar to the first except that a leaky soil is placed at the exit of theA soil column, retarding the vertical flow.AThe third example is important for theA transient drainageAtudies in water table aquifers.AThe last validation sample isA mostAnterestingAn theAscopeAof thisAtudy, it showsAtlearlyAheAperformancesAndA capabilitiesAof theAs-D model. ThisAtudyAtomparesAthe modelApredictionsAtgainstA theAaboratory experimentsAtlesigned and performed byAbaseghi andADesaiA(1987, 1990), in a 3-D earth model with several complex configurations.A

Generalization of the FUP approach for problems with freshwater-seawaterA moving Anterfaces As Aliscussed An Arhapter A5. A The Aconceptual Aproblem Aproper Ao A this Anore complicated problems is formulated. This is smoothly adapted from the A developments already performed in chapter 4. AHere again, a series of test prob-A lemsAareAelevantAoAcheckAtheAnumericalAsolutionAaccuracy.AFiveAexamplesAareA considered, including Aateral Aeawater Antrusion An (i) Aronfined and Aii) Annconfined A aquifers; (iii) seawater intrusion control with recharging wells; (iv) saltwater in-A trusion An a multilayer aquifer Aystem; And Ainally Av) a moving Aharp Anterface An A a 3-DA aboratory sand box model as designed by Sugio and Rahim (1992), which A is the most challenging problem. Except for the fifth test all numerical solutions A are compared with available analytical solutions, additionally for the fourth testA the results are compared to the numerical solution computed by Huyakorn et al.A (1996). ASatisfactory Agreements Agre Anoticed An Athis Averall Acomparative Astudy. A last paragraph is devoted to the model application to seawater intrusion in A Martil aquifer system in Morocco, for studying the actual behavior of the sharpA interface, and establishing future risk to salinization scenarios. A

Chapter 6 deals with numerical aspects of three-dimensional modeling of so-A lute transport problems, using the common-place Galerkin finite element tech-A nique. AModel Agoverning Aequations Aare Apresented, followed Aby Atheir Amatrix FEA equivalent form. ALimitations related to this approach are shown and Aexplained. An alternative through Athe use Af Arobust numerical Anethods As Aproposed. This An-A

10A Introduction7

volves Assing Atate AsfAhe art Asolvers Asor Aparticular Asone-symmetric Asystems As rising A from Ahe FE Aliscretization Ass the Aglobal Asystem, namely Ahe Asiconjugate Agradient A stabilized method (Van der Vorst, 1992). AThis is followed by applying the best A preconditioner for a particular situation, meaning the multiplicity of choice from A a Arange As Ashe Assisting Asnes. A Motivations Asor Apreferring Asttractive Aschemes Asre A explained and Aseinforced by giving examples from the state of the art literature. A The performances of possible mixtures of the selected solvers and Aprecondition-A ers are compared Assed on CPU's, the convergence behavior, and accuracy. Five A problems are studied Ancluding two field situations from Belgium. A

Chapter 7 describes how several of the developed models are implemented A from software point of view. Thus, a brief explanation of many computer packages A and Additional tools As Agiven. One A hould keep in Anind that, this chapter Aloes not A intend Ato Abe a user manual Afor A he A of tware, neither a technical Ateport explaining A the Alevelopment process more Atelated Ato A of tware Angineering Alesign An computer A science. These detailed aspects are specifically hidden. A

Finally, in chapter As the Asverall conclusions As re Asiscussed and Asdeas Asor Asuture A research are formulated. A

Chaptery2G

An Introductionytoy ComputationalyHydrogeology

Contentsy

2.1	Introduction	11
2.2	What is Computational Hydrogeology?	12
2.3	Classification of Groundwater Flow and Transport	
	Models	13
2.4	The Computer Modeling Paradigm	16
2.5	Structured Meshes Generation	23
2.6	The Finite Element Method	26
2.7	Advanced Finite Element Methods	31
2.8	Iterative Methods	33

2.1 Introductiony

In Ahis chapter, we Asttempt to Apresent a short And Asoncise Asoverage Asf key aspects A of modeling Agroundwater flow and solute transport in aquifer systems. An effort A

is made to mix theoretical and practical aspects together, such that it will be A fruitful from the developer and practitioner points of view. A

We start by a short discussion on the terminology, explaining the difference A between Asubsurfacethydrology modeling' and 'Asomputationalthydrogeology', which A is Aa Anore Ageneral Aand Aappealing Adefinition. A Next, we Aliscuss Alifferent Akind Aof A groundwater Aliow Aand Aolute Aransport Anodels. Section A. 4 Alescribes Ahe Alifferent A steps usually involved Aduring a classical modeling approach, starting from the A conceptual Anodel Alevelopment to Abuilding a reliable Apredictive model. Emphasis A is made on practical aspects and precautions to take in this process. Section 2.5 A gives a brief introduction to structured mesh generation in simple domains, and A the extension to complex domains using multiblock methods (Ho-Le, 1988). The A next section sets up the basics of the standard Galerkin finite element method, and its theory useful throughout the upcoming chapters. A Section 2.7 introduces A advanced Afinite Aelement methods, and Aother Adiscretization methods Abecoming A common Aplace Ain Ause Aby Athe Agroundwater Acommunity. A Particular Afeatures Aof A these alternative methods are briefly described And commented. A Finally, we give A a brief Averview Aof Aterative Anethods, which are Ahe Aneart Aof any numerical Aolver. A

2.2y WhatyisyComputationalyHydrogeology?y

Computationally drogeology is an emerging multi-disciplinary scientific discipline. A It has its roots in broad branches of science as illustrated in Fig. 2.1. These are, Groundwatery Hydrology, Appliedy Mathematics y and y Computationally Methods, and A Computery Science.

Additional fields resulting from other interactions between these areas (see A Fig. A2.1) Ahave Aspecific Aorientations. A Nevertheless, they Ahave Aseveral Aspects An A common, and a sharp distinction cannot be made. It is clear however, that com-A putational Anydrogeology Ahas a much Abroader Aignificance than Amodeling, because A usually a sound understanding and Aletailed know-how in several other fields are A

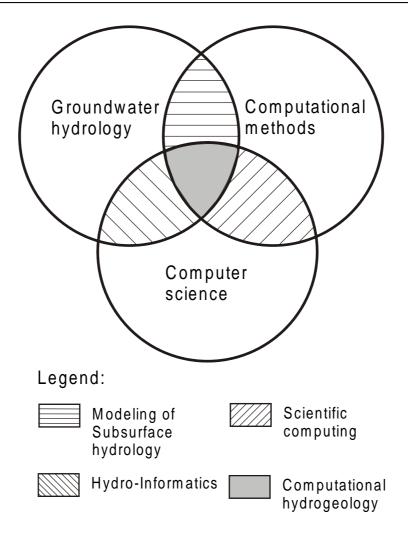


Figure 2.1: A Definition of computational hydrogeology.w

needed for solving computational hydrogeology problems efficiently.A

2.3 ClassificationyofyGroundwateryFlowyand Trans-y portyModelsy

Groundwater and transport models can be categorized into three broad categories A (Anderson and Avoessner, 1992; Akresic, 1997) numerical, physical, and Analytical. A Of Ahese three, numerical Anodels Are Aby Aar Ahe most commonly used today, with A

the availability Af Anigh Apeed Acomputers that can solve many Aystems Af Aquations A in Aa Ahort Amount Af Atime. A Physical Amodels Afind Anique Applications As Avisual A aids Ahat Allow the Actual Aproblem to Abe Acaled Alown to a size Ahat As Ananageable A and Acontrollable. Analytical Amodels Anvolve Asolving Acquations Awhere Aa Alefinite A closed answer is reached at the end of calculations, offering ease of calculation A and a simplified version of the real problem. Each of these three types of models A will be discussed further below. A

2.3.1 PhysicalyModelsy

Physical models consist of miniature physical analogs of the geology and/or hy-A drology Af the Aituation Abeing Atudied. Custodio A1987) Alescribes Abhysical Anodels A as an analog which is scaled Alown from the prototype, and in which every pro-A totype element is reproduced, differing only in size. APhysical models often comeA into use in situations where numerical and analog models are inappropriate, dueA to insufficient historic and hydrogeologic Alata. AP hysical models have the advan-A tage of providing a means of visually understanding the problem being studied. A One Asimple type As fAshysical models As a sand Asox type Asnodel. A container As Afilled A with a porous media, such as sand or glass beads, and the movement of fluidsA through the media is observed. Another type is the ion-motion analog. AIn this A type of model, the movement of ions, under an electrical gradient, through anA electrolytic solution is used to model the movement of fluids through porous me-A dia. ABy introducing other electrically charged probes into the system, hydraulic A phenomena such as impermeable layers and pumping wells can be simulated in A the Asystem. Another Acommonly Aused Aphysical Amodel Ais Athe AHele-Shaw Aanalog A (BearAandADagan, 1964; ASegol, 1994). AThis Amodel As Aused Ato Arepresent Awo Adi-A mensional flow in groundwater systems and consists of two clear plates placedA close Arogether Awith An Aporous Amedia An Abetween. A Flow Aof Aluid Abetween A the Awo A plates under Adifferent hydraulic Agradient is observed Aand Astudied. A

2.3.2y AnalyticalyModelsy

The first analytical models that accurately represented hydrogeologic Aconditions A appeared in the 1960's. Analytical models are similar to numerical models, ex-A cept that the equations involved can be solved exactly at any point of the space A flow Alomain, without Ahe Ause Aof Approximation Amethods. Alin Aorder Ato Arrive Aut A equations that Aprovide an exact Asolution, many Asimplifying assumptions must A generally Abe Anade. ATherefore, these Anodels Aure Anot Asuited Aor Asystems Ahat An-A volve Acomplex flows Aand Ageometries. A For Athis Areason, analytical Amodels Ahave A limited Ause An Aground water Alow Aand Atransport Amodeling. A However, when Aana-A lytical models are suitable, they provide solutions that are relatively simple to A calculate and Ainderstand. A

2.3.3y NumericalyModelsy

Numerical Amodels Aconsist Aof Amathematical Aalgorithms Athat Arepresent the Ahy-A draulic and/or chemical aspects of the Aituation Abeing Atudied. Systems Aof Abartial A differential Aquations Athat Atelate Abarameters Auch Ass Atead, concentration and Ava-A ter Aflow Aare Acommonly Autilized Aby Athis Atype Aof Amodel. A Studies Ainvolving Atha numerical Amodeling Aof Aground water Aflow Astarted Ain the Aearly Al 960's, most Aof A these formulations solve the two-dimensional Alepth integrated equations using A comprehensive approximations, such as Dupuit-Forchheimer for saturated flows, and AGhyben-Herzberg An Acoastal Aquifers. A Finite Alifference Awas Athe Amethod Aof A choice during this era; a numerical solution of equations with a range of thou-A sand Aunknowns Awas Alifficult Ao Abtain. A During Athe Al 970's Andvances Awere Amade A for applications of the finite element method to groundwater models, while in A the Al 980's many algorithms Anave Abeen Aletailed Aand made much Apowerful and A efficient. The 1990's era is marked by the development and evolvement of three-A dimensional models to simulate realistic flow and transport phenomena as they A would occur in reality, thus most research efforts are focussing on improving the A

existing algorithms, or their adaptation for greater efficiency and robustness. A

2.4y TheyComputeryModelingyParadigmy

For every modeling work, many steps are involved to build up a complete rep-A resentative Amodel Aof Athe Asituation Abeing Astudied. A Usually, many Astages Aof Athe A model setup follow the logic presented in Fig. A2.2. A These steps are grouped into A three categories, pre-processing, model run or processing involving application A of the numerical method And the model embedded numerical solver, and finally A post-processing tasks Arelated, which are Auseful Aas Atools Afor Aresults Averification A and visualization. A strong link exists between different tasks during the model A calibration and verification stage, which is illustrated by the dashed lines in Fig. A 2.2. A These generic model construction steps are discussed in detail below. A

2.4.1 ConceptualyModelyDevelopmenty

The development of a model concept stands the origin of any modeling effort, and Aplays An Akey Arole An Athe Asuccess And Athe Afollowing Asteps. A carefully Alesigned A and Aunderstood Aconceptual Amodel Acan Asave Amonths And Aman Awork. A thorough A analysis of the Aglobal hydrogeological Astuation, the Allow direction and Asts seasonal A variation, the system communication with other Avater Accountries, etc, are Acquired A at this level. All the information is presented in a form of simplified maps and A cross-sections of the aquifer, though a better management (in space and time) A is performed by storing and organizing these data in a computerized Alatabase, linked Awith a general AGeographic AInformation ASystem A(GIS) Aor at the Abest a A custom GIS or a Hydrogeological Information System (HIS), managing all the A data in easily graphic understood form. A

It is always a common practice to revise the conceptual modelAlesign during A the calibration Aprocess. As an example, model Aresults may Andicate that a neigh-A

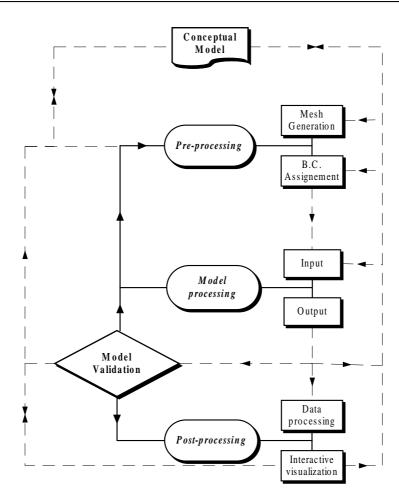


Figure 2.2: A Simplified whow chart we presentation wof the computer who deling warradigm. w

boring hydrogeological unit having lateral contact with the initial model, shouldA be a part of the final model.A

2.4.2y ModelySelectiony

The selection of a computer code is certainly one of the most challenging tasks. A Within Ahe Abjective Ao Aimulate Affectively the Atoncept Aleveloped An Ahe Aprevious A phase, a good knowledge And Aufficient level And Axpertise Are needed to choose the A most appropriate model for a given situation. A However, it should be mentioned A that Abesides Athe Atechnical 'Arequirements Aother Asocio-economic Adecisive Afactors A

take much importance. Aspecial care should be taken for understanding the code A functionality, and the Aimitations And approximations Aused An Ahe Abuilt-in numer-A ical Approach. An Aexample Ais Athe Acase Aof Amodeling Asaltwater Aencroachment An A aquifer systems, where decision ambiguity exists. A

MiscibleyDensity DependentyorySharpyInterfacey?y

Two conceptually different approaches Agoverning the saltwater intrusion, namely A the sharp interface and the density dependent flow coupled with miscible salt A transport, are Avidely accepted by the Agroundwater Arommunity A Segol At al., 1975; A Galeati et al., 1992; Xue et al., 1995; Yeh et al., 1997). A However, in many situa-A tions decisive factors determining the choice of the best approach and eventually A the numerical code as well, should be defined precisely. A For instance, in a situ-A ation where regional analysis are required in an advective dominated flow field, the use of a fully coupled miscible and Alensity dependent transport model will A just increase the simulation cost, and make the problem more complex, whereas A this level of complexity is not desired. A

Nowadays, several computer Acodes are Acither freely available, or Acre packaged A and Adistributed by several vendors with other utilities and auxiliary programs, especially Apre and Apost-processors. Most Acf Achese Aprograms are Adifferent distributed tions Acf Ache Aus GSAMODFLOW Acode AmcDonald and Adarbaugh, 1988; Harbaugh A and AmcDonald, 1996). An Acxample Acf Ac Acinite Aclement Acode Aput An Ache Apublic A domain Ais AFEMWATER A (Yeh Acand AWard, 1981; AYeh Act al., 1997), capable Acf A solving coupled A3-D groundwater flow, and transport. A detailed review of this A computer codes is beyond the scope of this work. A

2.4.3y MeshyGenerationy

To perform simulations of the partial differential equations governing groundwa-A ter flow and solute transport systems on a computer, these continuum equations A

need to be discretized, resulting in a finite number of points in space (and time) at which variables such as groundwater head, velocity, density, and solute concentration are calculated. The usual methods of discretization, finite differences, finite volumes and finite elements, use neighboring points to calculate derivatives, and so there is the concept of a mesh or grid on which the computation is performed. There are two mesh types, characterized by the connectivity of the points. Structured meshes have a regular connectivity, which means that each point has the same number of neighbors (for some grids a small number of points will have a different number of neighbors). Unstructured meshes have irregular connectivity: each point can have a different number of neighbors. Fig. 2.3 gives an example of each type of grid. In some cases part of the grid is structured and part unstructured.

Structured Mesh Unstructured mesh

Figure 2.3: Structured mesh (left) and unstructured mesh (right) for the same physical domain.

For all types of meshes, there are certain characteristics that we want to control:

• The local density of points: high density gives more accuracy, but computation takes longer. This leads to adaptive meshing methods;

- #The smoothness of the point distribution: Alarge variations in grid Alensity A or shape can cause numerical diffusion or/and Alispersion. This can lead to A inaccurate results or instability; A
- #The Ahape of the grid volumes: when the finite element method uses Aquadri-A lateral Aelements the Amaximum angle must Abe Abounded Astrictly Abelow to A enable convergence of the method as the element size is reduced. A

For simple domains, the choice between regular or irregular meshes is governed A mainly Aby Ahe Aliscretization Amethod. A However, for Acomplex domains, irregular A mesh Ageneration A(at least Afor Atriangular Aor Atetrahedral Aelements) can be Afully A automatic and fast. Regular mesh generation requires the domain to be split up A into simple blocks which are then meshed automatically. A

2.4.4y Boundary Conditionsy

Boundary Aconditions ABC) Accepted the Aink Abetween Ahe conceptual Anodel and Ats A surrounding environment, including external stresses and water flow at domain A boundaries. It As Amportant to Address Apecifically Acach Acondition and Abetter Asti-A mate the needed related parameters. These are given in many forms, e.g., water A head Anydrographs, varying Apumping Arates, etc. A The Amodeler Ahas Ato Aleal Aquite A often Awith Auncertainties Awhich are related to Apoor initial Asstimates of the ABCA parameters, in such case the start up values should be improved in the model A calibration Aprocess. A Difficult And Anonlinear ABC, such Ass Alrainage, seepage, or A evapotranspiration are very particular and require special concern, their imple-A mentation is Abased An Ararious Aechniques different from Anne Aituation to another. A

In many Ainite element models, the conditions are attributed Alirectly Ato Anodes, by Ameans Asf an integer Andex or code, and Asptionally Another Aub-index indicating A the node Abehavior Awhen Ast is necessary Ato Alistinguish Abetween Alifferent situations A (e.g., a drainage node is switching from saturated to unsaturated, or the other A way). A

2.4.5y ModelyParametersy

These are Atlassified An two main categories: time And Aphysical Anodel Aparameters. A Time Aparameters (for Atransient models) Arequired could Abe Areduced Ato a bear A minimum if only values corresponding to the simulation time, and an array of A output Aime Aevels Are Agiven. A However, other Anput As Arequired Ausually, because A each model uses its own time steeping scheme. An example is given in chapter 4A for AGEO-PROF (De Smedt, 1995) and GEO-SWIM (ASbai and ADe Smedt, 1997a) A models. Another example is the MODFLOW's time control, which subdivides the A maximum simulation Aime Anto Antervals Alefined as Astress periods' over which BCA are considered to Abe constant, afterwards computational Aime Ateps Are Anternally A estimated, and are adjusted at each nonlinear iterate Ao fit output at target time A values. A

Other physical Anput for groundwater models are hydraulic Aconductivities (or A transmissivities) Aof Aall Asoil Atypes, porosity, and Aspecific Ayield. Alt Anight Aalso Abe A necessary to Aspecify Asther Anput An Ahe Aramework Aof Asther computational Asolvers, like Asoil curves Aitted Aparameters Aor characteristics Aof the Amsaturated Allow Awater A capacity, etc ...). A Solute transport problems need Additionally the longitudinal, horizontal And Arertical Aransverse Alispersivities, the Adiffusion, decay, and Asorption A coefficients Awhen Athe Asorresponding Amechanisms Aare Ataken Anto Account. A Other A parameters depends on the water phase properties, e.g., density, and viscosity. A

2.4.6y ModelyRuny

Before any model run, it is worth the time to check the validity of the input, to A probe possible errors and incompatibilities. Andeed, for large applications it can A save hours of expensive and useless computations. In this context, visual mapping A of Athe Adistributed Annut Awould Abe Aa Avaluable Aassisting Atool. A It Ais Aalso Aa Agood A practice to perform a preliminary steady state simulation from bulk data sets, without introducing changing conditions, e.g. Arecharge and lateral inflows. AThis A

can give Ansightful understanding and Aguidelines Afor the Auture Awork. A fterwards, introduction Aof Aexisting conditions Ain Athe Adeveloped Amodel can be Aperformed A smoothly. A

2.4.7y CalibrationyandySensitivity Analysisy

Sensitivity analysis Af Anput Alata sets constitute Another Atep towards A completion A of the model calibration. A However, these two tasks are often combined simulta-A neously as one. AThis is the most tedious And time consuming phase, and A could A be a real hassle for the modeler to perform a good A calibrated model. A Therefore, it is always suggested to setup guidelines to better characterize uncertainties, by A determining more sensitive model parameters. A Model integrated or independent A tools able to A clean in this task are suggested, however, this can be at the A cest A cautomatic and recent advances show that user-interaction and skills are always A needed for a clean interpretation of the results. A

2.4.8y InteractiveyScientificyVisualizationy

In general, scientists and engineers need efficient, reliable and powerful tools to A better Aexpress Aheir Adeas, and Allustrate Aheir Aesearch Aindings. AScientific Aisu-A alization techniques play an ever increasing role in today's simulation projects. A Many Aoftware Apackages Anave Aeached a high Aevel Aof Atability and Aersatility, such A that their use become easier even to non professionals. This is especially true for A interactive 3-D modeling, which required expensive budgets and highly qualified A people a few years ago. One should keep in mind that advanced tools enable not A only quality presentation of the simulated results. Advantageously, they acceler A ate the model calibration phase, and are also useful for checking the input field A data. A

2.4.9y VerificationyandyPredictiony

This As Ahe pre Ainal Atage As f Ahe modeling study, and Ahese two Aprocesses are Asten A linked Atogether. A Because, verification Aand Auture Apredictions Arequire Atransient A conditions, and hence an extended set of model parameters, which is often not A included in the calibrated Asteady state) model, there will be other uncertainties A in the predictive model, caused by the parameters not being calibrated (and hence A estimated). A

However, a clear Adistinction must Abe made Abetween Averification Aof a given A model, and Apredictive Ascenarios. A Verification Ais Aachieved Aon Aa Apreviously Acali-A brated model with an extended or different data sets, while predictive models A assume an hypothetical situation, which is projected or possibly available in the A future. A Popular examples are, projection of abstraction well fields, dispersion of A a dissolved chemical matter due to waste migration from a disposal site nearby A a pumping station. Hence, predictive models are never thoroughly verified. A

2.5y StructuredyMeshesyGenerationy

This section begins with a discussion Asf Aboundary-fitted Agrids and Ashe discretiza-A tion Asf APDE's Asn Ashem, and Ashen Antroduces the multiblock concept used Asor Asnore A complicated Alomains. Thompson Ast al. (1985), Knupp Asnd Steinberg (1993), are A detailed expositions of structured mesh generation. A

2.5.1 Boundary-FittedyMeshesy

Structured meshes are characterized by regular connectivity, i.e., the points of A the grid can be indexed (by 2 indices in 2D, 3 indices in 3D) and the neighbors A of Aeach Apoint can be Acalculated Arather Athan Alooked Aup A(e.g., the neighbors Aof A the Apoint are at (i + 1, j), (i - 1, j), etc.). A Meshes Aon Ae Arectangular Adomain A are trivial to generate (though some care needs to be taken in the discretization A

at convex corners) Aand Astructured Amesh Ageneration techniques concentrate Aon A meshing Alomains Avith Arregular Aboundaries. Generally, the Ameshes Arre Agenerated A so Athat Athey Ait Athe Aboundaries, with Aone coordinate Aurface Aorming Apart Aof) the A boundary. AThis gives accurate solutions near the boundary And enables the use A of fast and accurate solvers. A

For groundwater flow these grids allow the easy application of groundwater A models, which Ausually Arequire Athe Agrid Ato Abe Aaligned Awith Athe Aboundary. A The A alternative is to use a rectangular grid which is clipped at the boundary, with A local Agrid Atefinement near Atharp Ateatures An Athe Aboundary A Cartesian Agrids). This A will reduce the truncation order at the boundary and will require the mesh cells A to Abe Aslipped at the boundary, increasing the Atomplexity Aof the Abolver. Cartesian A grid generation is very fast, but it does not appear to be applicable to general A situations. A The most common method of generating boundary-fitting grids is to A have Aone Atontinuous Agrid Athat Afits Ato Asll Athe Aboundaries. A The Aeffect As Ato Afit An Contiguous set of rectangular computational domains to a physical domain with A curved boundaries.

It is difficult to fit complex domains with one mapping from a rectangular com-A putational Alomain Awithout Agenerating Aexcessively Askewed Agrids. A To Aget Aaround A this problem the domain is split up into blocks and each block is gridded, with A some Acontinuity Arequirements Aat Athe Ablock Anterfaces; Athis Ais Amultiblock. A The A decomposition Aof Athe Alomain Anto Ablocks As Ausually Alone Amanually Ausing ACADA techniques and is slow. An alternative to continuous boundary-fitted grids with A multiple blocks is to use a boundary fitting grid near each boundary, and simple A rectangular grid in the interior, and interpolate between them. A These are called A overset or chimera grids, as discussed by Chesshire and Henshaw (1990). A

This type Asf Agrid As Asasier Aso Agenerate than a multiblock grid Asince Asach Agrid As A local and Asloes not need to match the others. AThe individual grids will generally A be Asf Anigh Aquality A (low Adistortion). A However, the Anterpolation Acan Abe Adifficult, especially Awith Asnore Ashan two Agrids Abverlapping, and it Asnore as the Asolver Asime. A

The overlapping grids cannot be too different in resolution and this can cause A problems Awith Ahe Agrids Aequired Afor Asolute Arransport Aproblems. A Chimera Agrids A are very useful for moving boundaries, e.g., the water table and the salt-freshwater A interface, or multiple boundaries. A Most of the grid remains fixed but the inter-A polation changes as the grids move with the boundaries. A Chimera grids Alo have A certain advantages, and the recent work by Chesshire and Henshaw (1994) on A conservative Anterpolation methods Anave Ancreased their Ausefulness. However, the A bulk of structured Agrid generation is based on multiblock type grids. A

2.5.2y MultiblockyBoundary-FittedyGridsy

In Aheory, complex geometries can be Anapped Ao Aone Aectangular Aegion, but this A will Aead Ato Aunacceptable Adistortion Aof Athe Agrid Aells. AIn Apractice, the Aphysical A region is broken up into pieces that each have a simple mapping from a rectangular A grid. A

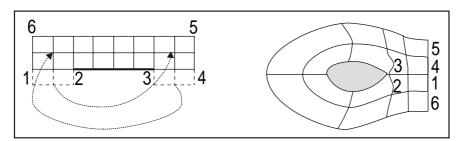


Figure 2.4: Æxample of a single multiblock grid component.w

These blocks are fitted together with some degree of grid continuity at their A interfaces Ass Ashown An AFig. A2.4, ranging Arom Anone Ato Acomplete, such Athat Athe A final Anesh Aooks Aike a single Agrid Avith Ano Alope Aor Apacing Aliscontinuities. So, the A grid generation process splits into two parts, the decomposition of the physical A domain Anto Ablocks Aand Athe Agridding Aof Aeach Ablock. AThe Alecomposition Aprocess A has not yet been fully automated, and requires considerable user interaction for A choosing block edges Ato align Avith object edges, aiming to produce Agood Aneshes. A

The meshing of the blocks can proceed automatically, using one of the methodsA devoted to one single block.A

2.6y TheyFiniteyElementyMethody

2.6.1 Generaly

Continuous physical systems, such as the airflow around an aircraft, the stress A concentration in a dam, the electric field in an integrated circuit, or the concen-A tration of reactants in a chemical reactor, are generally modelled using PDE's. A The quality of a numerically approximated solution of any PDE depends mainly A on Ahe Ageometry Aliscretization, and the numerical approximation Acheme Abuilt An A the Aliscretized Alomain. The Ainks Abetween these two aspects Are Arery Atrong, and A in the context of a given problem the domain discretization and the numerical A scheme which is applied should be considered together. A

Finite difference and finite element based methods are the most commonly A used Anumerical Approximation Atechniques. A Basically, in Aa Adiscrete Anumber Aof A nodal points, finite difference based methods approximate the function deriva-A tives, while Afinite Aelement Amethods Approximate Athe Afunction Atself. A Therefore, finite difference methods produce solutions at a discrete number of points, while A finite Aelement Amethods Ayield Aspatial Asolutions. A Furthermore, the Afinite Aelement A method has following advantages over finite difference methods: A

- Aquifers anisotropy and heterogeneity are easily considered in the approx-A imate formulation; A
- #rregular boundaries are easily incorporated; A
- ±Less nodal points are needed Ao have the same level of accuracy in a region A of interest, thus core computer storage and computational time are saved; A

• ±The Aintegral Aformulation Aused Ain Athis Amethod Apermits Athe Aflux type Aof A boundary Aronditions to come out about naturally (Yeh and Ward, 1980) A

This does not diminish the importance of finite difference related methods as A one of the most used numerical methods worldwide. For the interested reader, a A comparison between the two methods have been discussed in detail by Anderson A and A Woessner (1992), and Gray (1984). However, in this Atudy Ahe Ainite Alement A method As A preferred. A The Atheoretical Abackground A of Athe A inite A element A method A will be briefly presented further below. A

2.6.2y BasicyConceptsy

The finite element method envisions the flow domain as non overlapping smaller A elements Acalled A finite yelements'. A The Alependent Avariable Ais Aspatially Approx-A imated Aby an interpolating A function A which A is continuous A to a specified A order. A The A elements A are A defined Aby A A discrete A number A of Anodal A points. A Each A element A is identified by its number and local nodes numbers, coded by following a given A numbering sequence. A

The finite elements used in this study are irregular hexahedrons, defined by A eight nodes as shown in Fig. 2.5. The numbering sequence is first anti clockwise A in the base plane and then, starting above the first node, anti clockwise in the A top plane. A

Consider the continuum problem governed by the PDEA

$$L(h)A=A$$
[^] (2.1)A

where *A* is a differential operator and *A* is the dependent variable. A

The mathematical concept leading to the FE formulation can be accomplished via Athe Ause Aof Aeither Aa Avariational Aor Aa Aweighted Aresidual Aapproach. A For Amore A details see Zienkiewics and Taylor (1989), and ALapidus and AP inder (1982). AThe A

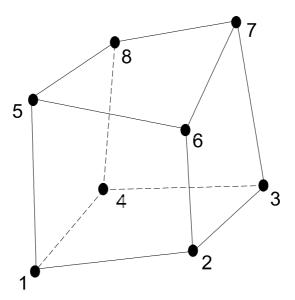


Figure 2.5: A Hexahedral finite element.w

so-called Galerkin weighted residual scheme is employed in the models presentedA in chapters 4, 5, and 6.A

${\bf 2.6.3y\ They Galerkiny Weightedy Residualy Method}$

Among the existing methods, the Galerkin scheme is one of the most popular A weighted Aresidual methods Abecoming Astandard An use. In general Athe method can A be Archieved Afollowing As Astraightforward Aprocedure: A

1. ADefine Athe Atrialy solution yas At Ainite Aseries Approximation A

$$\widehat{h} \approx \sum_{j=14}^{nn} b_j h_j \tag{2.2}$$

where \widehat{A}_{i} is Ahe Approximate Alependent Arariable Ao Astimate, e.g. Agroundwa-A ter potential, h_{j} are the unknown nodal values, b_{j} are linearly independent A basis functions defined over the entire domain And Ann is the total number A of nodes over the hole domain. A Since \widehat{A}_{i} is only an approximated solution,

residuals occur when replacing it in equation (2.1), this results in an errorA

$$r = AL(\widehat{h}) \not \triangleq 0 \text{ A} \tag{2.3} \text{ A}$$

2. A Formulate the Aintegral yequations y

The purpose is to minimize the residual over the problem domain, which is A accomplished using the set of the Ann basis functions A_i , orthogonal to the A residual A

$$\int_{V} b_{i} r \ dV = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A} \quad \text{for } \mathbf{A} = 1, 2, ..., nn$$
 (2.4) A

or equivalently A

$$\int_{V} b_{i} L(\sum_{j} b_{j} h_{j}) A dV = A A \quad \text{for } A = 1, 2, ..., nn$$
 (2.5) A

2.6.4y BasisyandyWeightingyFunctionsy

The element basis functions commonly employed take the form of polynomials. A Their construction As Abest accomplished Ausing the Aocal coordinates $A(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$. The A dependence between the local and the global coordinates will be derived in the A next paragraph. In local coordinates, the original hexahedral element is mapped A into a cube whose corners are located at $A(\xi) = A(\xi) + A(\xi) = A(\xi) + A(\xi)$, as shown in A Fig. A2.6. A

The eight basis functions for trilinear hexahedral elements are obtained as a A product of three orthogonal Lagrange polynomials in three dimensional isopa-A rameteric coordinates A

$$b_i(\xi, \eta, \zeta) = \frac{1}{8} \stackrel{A}{A} (1 + \xi \xi_i) (1 + \eta \eta_i) (1 + \zeta \zeta_i)$$
 for $i = A, 2, ..., 8A$ (2.6) A

2.6.5y NumericalyIntegrationy

Since the derived algebraic system of finite element equations is expressed on anA integral basis, one may encounter difficulties to evaluate integrals with respectA

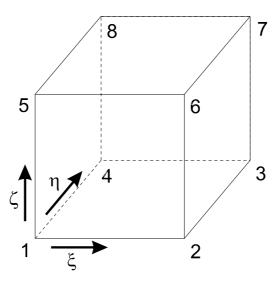


Figure 2.6: Asoparametric hexahedral element.w

to global coordinates, and because base functions are expressed in local coordi-A nates, a transformation As Arequired. This Aransformation As Area btained Aria Area functions as A

$$x = A \sum_{j=14}^{8} x_j \ b_j(\xi, \eta, \zeta) A$$
 (2.7)A

$$y = A \sum_{j=14}^{8} y_j \ b_j(\xi, \eta, \zeta) A$$
 (2.8) A

$$z = A \sum_{j=14}^{8} z_j \ b_j(\xi, \eta, \zeta) A$$
 (2.9) A

Using this transformation, firstAorderAlerivativesAofAtheAbasisAfunctionsAversusA global coordinates can be changed to their equivalent with respect to local coor-A dinates byA

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial x} S \\ \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial y} S \\ \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial z} S \end{pmatrix} = [J]^{-14} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial \xi} S \\ \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial \eta} \\ \frac{\partial b_i}{\partial \zeta} S \end{pmatrix}$$
(2.10)A

$$[J] = \begin{cases} \frac{\partial x}{\partial \xi} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \xi} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \xi} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial \eta} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \eta} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \eta} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial \zeta} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \zeta} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \zeta} \end{cases}$$
(2.11)A

where [J] is the Jacobian of the transformation.A

The encountered integrals arising out from the finite element approximation A of the groundwater flow equations may take the forms A

$$\Lambda = \oint_{V} F(x, y, z) A dx dy dz$$
 (2.12) A

where $A\!\!\!\!/ (x,y,z)$ As a continuous $A\!\!\!\!/$ unction $A\!\!\!\!/$ ver the $A\!\!\!\!/$ olume $A\!\!\!\!/ V$. Equation $A\!\!\!\!/ (2.12)$ can A be transformed to A

$$\Lambda = \oint_{-14}^{+14} \int_{-14}^{+14} \int_{-14}^{+14} F(\xi, \eta, \zeta) A J d\xi d\eta d\zeta$$
 (2.13)A

where $AJ = \det [J]$. A can be easily computed by a Gaussian quadrature. A

2.7y AdvancedyFiniteyElementyMethodsy

2.7.1 MixedyFiniteyElementyMethody

The Anixed Ainite Alement method (MFE) Avas Airst introduced to the Agroundwater A community Aby Ahe Aworks Aof AMeissner (1972), and ADouglas Act Aal. A (1983). A Since A then, the Amethod Ahas Abeen Aextensively Astudied And compared to more classi-A cal techniques (Brezzi and Fortin, 1991; Chavent and Roberts, 1991; Cordes and A Putti, 1997; ADurlofsky, 1993). However, the Atate Aof the art is Auttained for 2-D de-A launey unstructured triangulations (Durlofsky, 1993), and Afundamental research A is still needed to extend it to a full range of 3-D problems. A

The AMFE Aformulation Aeads Ao Arontinuous Alux Approximations Affirst Aorder ac-Acurate) across the element edges, whereas the conforming finite element method Afails Addiscontinuous Afluxes). A This Ais Aachieved Aby Aadding Aadditional Adegrees Aof A

freedomAntAheAelementsAmid-edges.ATheAflowAequationAsAliscretizedAusingAun-A known groundwater heads at the nodes, and unknown Darcian velocity vectorsA atAheAmid-edges.ATheAypicalAschemeAemployedAorAthisAypeAofAproblemAsAtheA Raviart-ThomasA(RT0) approach that usesApiecewiseAconstant basisAfunctionsAforA the groundwater headAnd linear vector basis functions for the Darcian velocity. AsAaAconsequenceAtheAsolutionAsAmoreAaccurateAevenAforAtheAflowAfield.AThereA is an expensive price to pay for such accuracy; the MFE formulation generatesA about twice as many degrees of freedom as standard finite elements of the sameA order.A

By Agenerating Anigh accuracy Arelocity Afields, the MFE As an attractive method A for Amodeling Aroupled Allow And Arransport Aproblems. All Aparticular, The Amethod A has been effectively used in conjunction with the finite volume method for the A transport equation (Durlofsky, 1993). A

2.7.2y ControlyVolumeyFiniteyElementyMethody

The essence of the control volume finite element method (CVFE) is to use the finite element basis functions to approximate the groundwater heads at the nodes, whereas the conservation equations are applied to control-volumes (Forsyth, 1989). A The control-volumes definition is highly flexible, they may be patches centered around the nodes as illustrated in Fig 2.7, or coincide completely with the fi-A nite element cells. Afor more general triangulations, control volumes are general A polygons spanning more or fewer elements and which are not necessarily convex. A

Here again, recent works have focussed on 2-D triangular elements (even if A 3-D extensions are straightforward, at least for tetrahedrals) though there exists A some restrictions with respect to the triangulation used (Forsyth, 1989; Jie and A Van Quy, 1992; Kottardi and Venutelli, 1993). A

The cell-volume CVFE dual Adiscretization approach can be used in order to A improve the approximation Affuid Arelocities, computed at the Abasis of groundwa-A

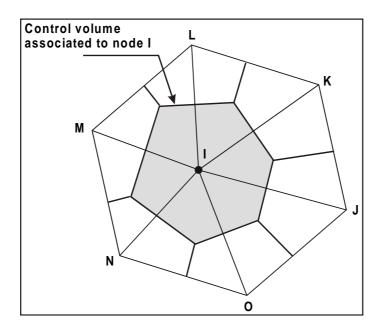


Figure 2.7: AControl volumes versus finite element cells for 2-D triangulations.w ter Aread Avalues Aresulting Arom Attandard FE Aformulations A(Durlofsky, 1993; Tracy, 1994). A

2.8y IterativeyMethodsy

2.8.1 IterativeyMethodsyVersusyDirectyMethodsy

The discretization of PDE's using numerical approximation methods Aeads to a A system of algebraic equations which is in most cases expressed in matrix form. A The problem Aeduces to Aolving the given system Aof equations Aor Ao unknowns (n is the matrix order). A

Regardless of the structure of the system, e.g., linear or nonlinear, dense or A sparse, one has to choose between direct or iterative solution methods.

The present state of the art in numerical methods is that direct methods can be used as black boxes. This is by far not the case for iterative methods, at least not if we do not know the specific properties of the matrix of the linear system A

to Abe Asolved. A nd Aeven Athen At As Ano Arivial Amatter Ato Adecide Awhen Ato Astop Athe A iteration process and to obtain a reasonable estimate of the approximation error A in the result. A

The simplest direct method is probably the well-known Gaussian elimination A procedure, unfortunately this popular method leads to fill-in, which makes the A method often expensive. AUsually large sparse matrices are related to some grid A or network, and it is highly desirable to exploit this 'nice' property efficiently. A

For Alarge A3-D Aproblems, iterative methods Aare Apreferable, for this class Aof A problems Van der Vorst and Chan (1998) estimated the flops count for a direct A solution method in the Arder of A3, and the number Aof Aflops Afor an iterative A solver Ain Athe Aorder Aof An /3. A lso Athe Arequirements Afor Amemory Aspace Afor Athe A iterative Amethods Aare Atypically Asmaller Aby Aorders Aof Amagnitude. A This Ais Aoften A the argument for Athe usage Aof Aiterative methods Ain A2D Asituations, when Aflop A counts Afor Aboth classes Aof methods Aare more Abr Aess comparable. Finally At should A be noted that iterative methods can exploit good initial guesses, e.g., in time A dependent Aproblems. A The Apreconditioner Acan Aoften Abe Achosen Ato Aadapt Ato Athe A machine architecture. A

The above given arguments are quite nicely illustrated by observations made A by ASimon A(1989). AFor Ainear Aproblems Awith Asome A5x10⁹⁴ unknowns, he has esti-A mated the CPU time required by the most economic direct method, as 520,040A years, provided Ahat the computation can be carried out at a speed of 1 TFLOP. A On Ahe Asther Anand, he Astimates the ACPU Aime Afor Apreconditioned conjugate Agra-A dients, assuming still a processing speed of 1 TFLOPS, as 575 seconds. AThough A we Ahould Anot take At for Agranted that An particular a very Aparse Apreconditioning A part can be carried out at that high processing speed (for the direct solver this A is more likely), and the CPU values may change, we see that the differences in A CPU time requirements are gigantic. A

2.8 Iterative MethodsA 357

2.8.2y AyBasicyIterativeyMethody

very basic idea, that leads to many effective iterative solvers, is to split the A matrix of a given linear system as the sum of two matrices, one of which leading A to a system that can easily be solved. The most simple splitting we can think of A is $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}=\mathbf{A}\mathbf{y}-(\mathbf{I}\mathbf{y}-\mathbf{G})$. Given the linear system $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}=\mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}$, this splitting leads to the A well-known Richardson iteration A

$$\mathbf{h}^{i+14} = A \mathbf{B} \mathbf{y} + (\mathbf{I} \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G}) \mathbf{h}^i = A \mathbf{h}^i + \mathbf{r}^i$$

Multiplication by A-Gyand adding ABygives A

By-
$$Gh^{i+14}$$
= ABy - $Gh^i - Gr^i$

orA

$$\mathbf{r}^{i+14} = (\mathbf{I}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G})\mathbf{r}^i = (\mathbf{I}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G})^{i+1}\mathbf{r}^{04} = \mathbb{AP}_{i+1}(\mathbf{G})\mathbf{r}^{04}$$

or, in terms of the errorA

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}\!\!-\mathbf{h}^{i+1}) &=& \mathbb{R}_{i+1}(\mathbf{G})\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}\!\!-\mathbf{h}^0)\mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}\!\!-\mathbf{h}^{i+14} &=& \mathbf{A}\mathbb{P}_{i+1}(\mathbf{G})(\mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}\!\!-\mathbf{h}^0)\mathbf{A} \end{aligned}$$

In these expressions AP_{i+14} is a (special) polynomial of degree $A_i + 1$. ANote Ahat A $P_{i+1}(0)A=A$. A

Results obtained for the standard splitting can be easily generalized to other A splittings, since the more general splitting $\mathbf{AGy} = \mathbf{AMy} - \mathbf{Ny} = \mathbf{AMy} - (\mathbf{My} - \mathbf{G})$ can A be rewritten as the standard splitting $\mathbf{ABy} = \mathbf{AIy} - (\mathbf{Iy} - \mathbf{B})$ for the preconditioned A matrix $\mathbf{APy} = \mathbf{AM}^{-1}\mathbf{G}$. A Other Amore Apowerful Aiteration Amethods Acan Abe Aviewed A as Accelerated Aversions A of A he Abasic Ateration Amethods. A In A he Acontext A of A hese A accelerated Amethods, the matrix splittings A become Aimportant in A another Away, since A he matrix \mathbf{My} of A he Aplitting As A of ten Aused A of A precondition A he Agiven A ystem. A That is, the iterative method is applied to, e.g., $\mathbf{M}^{-1}\mathbf{Ghy} = \mathbf{AM}^{-1}\mathbf{B}$.

For the simple Richardson iteration it follows that A

$$h^{i+14} = A \mathbf{r}^{04} + \mathbf{r}^{14} + \mathbf{r}^{24} + ... + \mathbf{r}^{i} = \sum_{j=04}^{i} (\mathbf{I} \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G})^{j} A^{04}$$

 $\in \{\mathbf{r}^{04}, \mathbf{G} \mathbf{r}^{0}, ..., \mathbf{G}^{i} \mathbf{r}^{04}\} \equiv \mathbb{K}^{i+1}(\mathbf{G}; \mathbf{r}^{0}) A$

 $\mathbb{K}^{i+1}(\mathbf{G}; \mathbf{r}^0)$ As a subspace of Alimension A+1, generated Aby \mathbf{A}^{04} and $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}$ and As Atalled A the $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}$ rylovy subspace of $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}$ and $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{r}^0$. A pparently, the Richardson iteration delivers A elements of Krylov subspaces of increasing dimension. Note that the Richardson A iteration generates a basis for the Krylov subspace, and this basis can be used to A construct other approximations for the solution of $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{h}\mathbf{y}=\mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$ as well. A

2.8.3y LinearySymmetricyandyNonsymmetricySystemsy

When the system matrix is symmetric and positive definite, which is the caseA for the conductance matrix derived from the FE discretization of the governingA equations for groundwater flow, powerful and efficient preconditioned iterativeA solversAareAavailable, andAbecomesAwidespread.ATheAmostAattractiveAfeatureAofA many of these solvers is the mathematically guaranteed convergence in an arith-A meticAnumberAofAiterations.AThisAisAhowever, notAtheAcaseAinApractice, whereA several difficulties might be encountered whenever the positive transmissibilityA (PT) condition is not fulfilled (Putti and Cordes, 1996).AWe refer to section 4.3A for a more detailed explanation.A

For matrices Athat are not positive Adefinite Asymmetric the Asituation can be A more Aproblematic. Alt As Aoften Alifficult Ato Aind Athe Aproper Aterative Amethod Aor As a suitable Apreconditioner. However, projection type methods, like AGMRES, Bi-CG, CGS, and Bi-CGSTAB are used as alternatives, even if extreme care should be A taken when choosing the Amost Appropriate Asolver to a given class Aof Asystems. A Despite CG-like algorithms for symmetric matrices, the convergence is neither A guaranteed Aor Asuch Accelerators. A Section Ao. 3 Adetails Athese Asspects, and Adiscuss A several examples of preconditioning showing their strengths and weaknesses. A

Chapter 3G

Numerical Formulationyofy MathematicalyGroundwateryFlowy Modelsy

Contentsy

3.1	Introduction	37
3.2	Governing Equations for 3-D Groundwater Flow	38
3.3	Governing Equations for Saltwater Intrusion	47
3.4	Application of The Finite Element Method	51
3.5	Finite Element Matrix Analysis	57
3.6	Solution Strategies	61

3.1 Introductiony

The mathematical formulation of the governing groundwater flow equations and A different steps Ainvolved Ain Atheir Aderivation are Ahighlighted, while Amost Aof Athe A discussion focuses on the distinction of the different flow situations encountered A

in practice. Of special concern in the next chapters, will be the case of variably saturated flow and saltwater intrusion. Next, conforming Galerkin finite element discretizations of these equations are derived and presented in their general form as used and implemented in the numerical groundwater flow models discussed further. The numerical algorithms used to handle each of the equations are left for the upcoming chapters. So, herein only classical derivations as found in the relevant literature are applied. Interesting issues such as treatment of different boundary conditions from numerical point of view, and different implementation techniques are discussed in more detail. A clear picture of different strategies for solving the finite element equations system is given, in which different methods used during the last decades are compiled, compared and commented.

3.2 Governing Equations for 3-D Groundwater Flow

3.2.1 Basic Equations

The governing equations for variable saturated flow in heterogeneous porous medium are derived based on the *mass conservation* equation and the generalized *Darcy* law relating flux to potential gradient.

In general, local mass conservation in compressible and variable saturated porous media is expressed as

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[S_p(p) + \theta(p) \right] = -\nabla \mathbf{q} + R \tag{3.1}$$

where p is the water pressure [M/LT²] relative to atmospheric pressure, negative in the unsaturated zone and positive in the saturated zone, S_p is the elastic storage coefficient due to the combined effect of water and solid porous matrix compressibility, and saturated or unsaturated conditions [dimensionless], θ is the volumetric water content [dimensionless], \mathbf{q} is the specific discharge rate

[LT⁻¹], R is the internal source/sink term [T⁻¹], and ∇ is the del operator [L⁻¹], $(\partial/\partial x, \partial/\partial y, \partial/\partial z)^T$, where $\mathbf{x} = (x, y, z)^T$ is the location vector [L].

The generalized *Darcy* law for variable saturated flow in heterogeneous porous media is given by

$$\mathbf{q} = -\frac{\mathbf{k}(p)}{\mu} \left[\nabla p + \rho g \nabla z \right] \tag{3.2}$$

where **k** is the unsaturated permeability tensor [L²], μ is the dynamic viscosity [M/LT], g is the acceleration due to gravity [L²T⁻¹], ρ is the fluid density [M/L³], and the z-axis is taken vertical and positive upwards.

Introducing the hydraulic head or groundwater potential h, as

$$h = z + \frac{p}{\rho g} = z + \psi \tag{3.3}$$

Where ψ is the pressure head [L]. Darcy's law can be written in an equivalent form

$$\mathbf{q} = -\mathbf{K}(h) \ \nabla h \tag{3.4}$$

where $\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{k}\rho g/\mu$ is the hydraulic conductivity tensor [LT⁻¹].

3.2.2 Saturated Groundwater Flow

Under saturated conditions, the porous medium compressibility depends upon the water pressure, or groundwater potential, such that we can assume the elastic storage coefficient, S_p , proportional to the pressure head, p

$$S_p = S_s p \qquad \text{if} \quad p \geqslant 0 \tag{3.5}$$

where the coefficient of proportionality, S_s , is called the specific storage coefficient $[L^{-1}]$, depending only upon compressibility characteristics of the porous medium and the fluid, S_s represents the volume of water produced per unit saturated volume of the porous medium, per unit decline of groundwater potential.

Note also that the saturated water content, θ_s , and the corresponding con-A ductivity $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}$, do not depend on pressure. Inserting equation (3.4) and $\mathbf{A}(3.5)$ into A equation (3.1) yields a linear partial differential equation governing saturated flow A in a 3-D heterogeneous porous medium A

$$S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = A \nabla \left(\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla h \right) + R \tag{3.6} \mathbf{A}$$

3.2.3y UnsaturatedyGroundwateryFlowy

In this case, it is assumed that the storage due to compression of the medium or A the fluid can be ignored in comparison to storage resulting from changes in the A water content (Freeze and Cherry, 1979), i.e,

$$S_p = 0 \text{ A} \quad \text{if } Ap < 0A \tag{3.7} A$$

inserting equation (3.4)And (3.7) into equation (3.1)Ayields a nonlinear partial A differential equation governing unsaturated flow, namely the *Richardy* equation A

$$\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = \mathbf{K}(\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}\nabla h) + R \tag{3.8}\mathbf{A}$$

Notice that this equation contains the groundwater potential Ah, and the water A content Ah, which are a-priori the unknowns of the problem, therefore additional A relationships relating these variables and the hydraulic conductivity should be A formulated. A Examples Aof Athese Aconstitutive Arelationships Aare Agiven Ain Asection A 3.2.6. A

Using the chain rule $A \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = A \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial h} \frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$ we obtain the following equation A

$$C \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = \mathbf{A} \nabla (\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla h) + R \tag{3.9} \mathbf{A}$$

where AC(h) is the water capacity [L⁻¹], given as A

$$C = \frac{d\theta}{dh} = \Re_s \frac{dS_w}{dh} \tag{3.10}$$

C represents the amount of Avater the leased ther unit Arolume of unsaturated the property of the groundwater potential, and $S_w = \mathcal{A}/\theta_s$ is the A saturation of water $(0 \times S_w \le 1)$ [dimensionless].

In the general case, where the elastic storage coefficient is not neglected, the A exact derivation leads to a general storage term in the left hand Aside of equation A (3.9) which is given by (see Huyakorn and Pinder, 1983) A

$$S(h) = \mathbf{A}_w S_s + C \tag{3.11} \mathbf{A}$$

Hence, the general equation governing the flow in 3-D variably saturated porousA media may be written asA

$$S(h) \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = A \nabla (\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \mathbf{k}_r \nabla h) + R \tag{3.12} \mathbf{A}$$

where A_{r} is the relative hydraulic Aconductivity tensor [dimensionless]. This form A of the governing equation is the so-called A_{r} -basedyRichardyequation, while other A forms are the A_{r} -basedy and A_{r} -basedy and A_{r} -basedy Richardy equations, where the de-A pendent variables are substituted for A_{r} and A_{r} -respectively. A However, the h-based A form presents some advantages, as it can be used for saturated A_{r} -and unsaturated A soils, as well for layered soils. A

3.2.4y Steady StateyGroundwateryFlow

Another Apossibility arising Arom Ahe use An Aquations (3.6), (3.9) An (3.12) As Awhen A the variables become independent of time, the flow equation can be reduced to A

$$\nabla (\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{k}} \mathbf{k}_r \ \nabla h) + R = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{0} \mathbf{A} \tag{3.13} \mathbf{A}$$

The nonlinearity in the groundwater flow equation is still not removed, but de-A creased by an order of magnitude, since dependencies on the groundwater heads A are shortened to $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{k}_r = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{k}_r(h)$ relationship. Water contents are not involved in the A steady state groundwater potentials, meaning implicitly that steady saturation A profiles have a sharp distribution ($\theta = \mathbf{A}$ in the saturated zone, and $\mathbf{A}\theta = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{0}$ in the A unsaturated zone). A

3.2.5y UnconfinedyGroundwateryFlowy

In modeling unconfined aquifer systems, care should be taken of the Aradoze zone A above the saturated region. AThe two regions can be distinguished from physical A point of view by the variability of the water content denoted here by θ ($0 \times \theta < n$), which equals the porosity, n, or saturated water content, θ_s , in the saturated zone. A In between an abrupt water table delimits sharply the vadose and saturated zones. A Neuman and Witherspoon (1970) Alerived the exact mathematical expression for A the water table as a boundary condition, given by A

$$(R - \theta_s \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial t}) \cdot \mathbf{n}_{34} = \sum_{i=14}^{3} (\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla h) \cdot \mathbf{n}_i$$
 (3.14)A

where \mathbf{A}_i are components of the outward unit vector, and \mathbf{A}_i represents the water A table Alevation above Ahe Alatum level. This As a direct Atonclusion of the Aact Ahat A the water table is a streamline satisfying the kinematic condition $\mathbf{A}_{dt}^{F} = 0$, where $\mathbf{A}_{dt}^{F} = \mathbf{A}_{dt}^{F} = \mathbf{A}_{dt$

$$h(\mathbf{x}, t) = \mathbf{A} \tag{3.15}\mathbf{A}$$

3.2.6y ConstitutiveyRelationshipsy

In general, for variably saturated flow, relative hydraulic Aronductivity and volu-A metric Amoisture content depend on the pressure head; these Avell-known relation-A ships Are Athe Aroil Arharacteristic Arurves A(Fig. A3.1), which Arhould Are Adentified An A order to Arolve Athe mathematical Aroblem. The tremendous Arariability Arf Athe Aroils A compounds, their Aromplex behavior under Arturation and Alesaturation Arrocesses, and Athe Arysteretic Anature Arf Athese Arhanges A(see AFig. A3.2), makes Aract Aquanti-A tative Alescription Arf Athe Aroil Arurves Avery Alifficult. A Practically, these Arurves Are A obtained from laboratory experimental analysis, by fitting appropriate parame-A ters of semi-empirical expressions. A

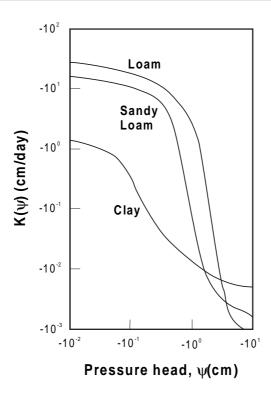


Figure 3.1:ARepresentativewunsaturatedwhydraulicwconductivity curveswforwgiven soilw types.

Among the most popular ones, the Van Genuchten and Nielsen (1985) equa-A tions are given by A

$$\theta(\psi) = \begin{cases} \theta_r + (\theta_s - \theta_r)[1 + \beta]^{-\gamma} & \text{if A } \psi < 0A \\ \theta_s & \text{if A } \psi \ge 0A \end{cases}$$
 (3.16)7

$$k_r(\psi) = \begin{cases} (1+\beta)^{-5\gamma/2} [(1+\beta)^{\gamma} - \beta^{\gamma}]^2 & \text{if A } \psi < 0A \\ 1 & \text{if } \psi \not \triangleq 0A \end{cases}$$
(3.17)A

where $\mathcal{B} = \left(\frac{\psi}{\psi_a}\right)^n$, $\psi_a \ (\leq 0)$ As Ahe capillary Arr air-entry Apressure Ahead Aralue AL], n is a constant, and $N = 1 - \frac{1}{n}$ for Ar approximately in the range 1.25 Ac n < 6.

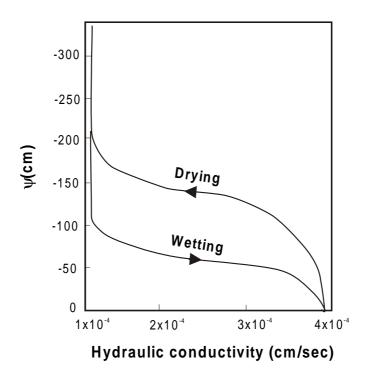


Figure 3.2:AHysterisisweffectswinwthew ettingwandwdryingwcycleswofwthewunsaturatedw hydraulic conductivity (After Fetter, 1998).w

Paniconi et al. A 1991) have suggested the following substitution A

$$\theta(\psi) = \begin{cases} \theta_r + (\theta_s - \theta_r)[1 + \beta]^{-\gamma} & \text{if A } \psi < \psi_{04} \\ \theta_r + (\theta_s - \theta_r)[1 + \beta_0]^{-\gamma} + S_s(\psi - \psi_0) & \text{if.} \quad \psi \not \geq \psi_{04} \end{cases}$$
(3.18)7

where A ψ_{04} is a continuity parameter, β_{04} =A $\beta(\psi_0) = \left(\frac{\psi_{04}}{\psi_a}\right)^n$.

Other widely used functions are given by Brooks and Corey (1964)A

$$\theta(\psi) = \begin{cases} \theta_r + (\theta_s - \theta_r) \left(\frac{\psi}{\psi_a}\right)^{\lambda} & \text{for A } \psi \ge \psi_a \\ \theta_s & \text{if A } \psi < \psi_a \end{cases}$$
 (3.19)7

$$k_r(\psi) = \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\theta - \theta_r}{\theta_s - \theta_r}\right)^m & \text{if A } \psi < 0\text{A} \\ 1 & \text{if } \psi \geq 0\text{A} \end{cases}$$
(3.20)A

where A is a constant, and Am is a conductivity shape parameter. 7

Fuentes Act Aal. A (1992) Ashowed Athat Athe Acombination Aof Athe AVan AGenuchten A water Actention Acquation (3.16) and Athe ABrooks Aand Corey Aconductivity Acquation A (3.20) Ayields the most consistent approximation for a large number of soil types A encountered in practice. ATherefore, we recommend using such a combination for A the Anodel Aco Abe Aleveloped Aufterwards. A However, a Anajor Alifficulty An Applying A such equations on large scale is that 'point' scale measurements are only in-situ A quantities Aof the Aceal Acepresentative Acel Aparameters, which make this approach a A subject Aof many uncertainties and Anadequate Aor large scale Acel Actudies. Notice A that, for each soil type a significant number of related parameters is involved, some dimensionless parameters are usually obtained Abased on curve fitting tech-A niques rather than a physical meaning based approach (Haverkamp Act al., 1999). A

3.2.7y Boundary and Initial Conditionsy

The specification of appropriate boundary Aconditions is essential in groundwa-A ter Amodeling. A Each Aset Aof Aboundary Aconditions Adefines Aone Aunique Asolution Aof A the Amathematical Aproblem. A These Aconditions Aneed Ato Abe Awell Aunderstood Afrom A physical Apoint of Aview, and their Amathematical Aformulation and numerical Ample-A mentation should be worked out in an efficient way. A

Conditions at the flow domain boundaries are classified from mathematical Apoint of view either as Dirichlet, Neuman, Cauchy or variable conditions. A

DirichletyBoundary Conditions

Also known as first type boundary Arondition, because the potential value is pre-A scribed on a given boundary AS_{14}

$$h = A k_0(\mathbf{x}, t) \qquad \Delta \mathbf{n} \quad S_1 \Delta \qquad (3.21) \mathbf{A}$$

Dirichlet boundary Aconditions are usually applied to soil-water interfaces, such A as streams, rivers (draining or feeding), reservoirs, trenches, lakes, wells, coastal A lines and infiltration ponds. A

NeumanyBoundary Conditionsy

This is a second type boundary condition, involving a prescribed flux normal toA the boundary, or a prescribed gradient of the potentialA

$$q_n(\mathbf{x}, t) = \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla h) \mathbf{A} \mathbf{n} \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{A} - q_0(\mathbf{x}, t)$$
 on $S_2 \mathbf{A}$ (3.22) A

where \mathbf{Any} is the outward unit vector normal to boundary \mathbf{AS}_{24} $q_0(\mathbf{x}, t)$ is considered A positive Awhen Achtering Athe Alomain Aand Anegative Aotherwise. A Neuman Aboundary A conditions are typically encountered at the boundaries of aquifer systems where A either Arecharge Aor Adrainage Accours, or $\mathbf{AnoAlowA}(q_n = \mathbf{A0})$ Ain case Aof Aimpervious A boundaries. Other examples are water divide lines, pumping or recharging wells, infiltration, effective rainfall, water outflow to the sea, and ground water inflow A or outflow through a boundary from a part of the aquifer that is not considered A in the simulation, etc. A

Cauchy Boundary Conditionsy

The third type of boundary condition, which is also known as head dependent flux A boundary condition, involves prescribing the Aotal normal Alux due to the gradient A in the boundary in response to changes in head within the aquifer adjacent to A this boundary A

$$q_n(\mathbf{x},t) = A\lambda \left[h_0(\mathbf{x},t) - h \right] = Aq_0(\mathbf{x},t) \qquad \text{in} \quad S_3 A \qquad (3.23)A$$

where A is Aaconstant. AThis Atype Aof Aboundary Acan Abe Allustrated Aby Athe Aupper A surface of an aquifer overlain by a semi-confining bed that is in turn overlain by A a body of surface water. AThe flux, q_{04} across the semi-confining bed entering the A aquifer, is given by ADarcy's ylaw as A

$$q_{04} = AK' \frac{h_{04} - h}{d} = AC_{04}(h_{04} - h)A$$
 (3.24)A

where K' is the hydraulic conductivity of the semi-confining bed, d is its thickness, C_{04} is the specific conductance of the resisting layer, h_{04} is the head in the surface A water body, and A is the head in the aquifer. A

Examples Aof Asuch a boundary condition are Aartificial Ainjection Aof Awater Aor A pumping of Aground water, where the transfer As subjected Ao a certain resistance, as a sedimented infiltration pond or a clogged well, or a stream with a muddy A bed. A

InitialyConditionsy

For variable groundwater flow problems initial conditions have to be specified, given by A

$$h = Ab_0(\mathbf{x}) \qquad \text{if a} \quad V < A \qquad (3.25)A$$

where A_{04} is the prescribed initial value for the groundwater potential, and AV is A the region of interest. A

3.3 GoverningyEquationsyforySaltwateryIntru-y siony

3.3.1 Basicsy

The flow in both saltwater and freshwater zones is modeled via an abrupt interface A assumption (Bear And Averruijt, 1987) Ass Ashown And Fig. A3.3. A This Approach As A successfully applied in case the Aransition zone is thin relative to the thickness of A the freshwater lens. A The exact position of this interface is initially unknown; in A fact this is part of the solution, such that the sharp interface constitutes a free A nonlinear boundary of the problem. A

With Athe abrupt Ainterface Aapproximation, only Athe Aflow Aequations Aof Aboth A fluids need to be solved, i.e., salt concentrations in the freshwater zone AV_F , and A the saltwater zone AV_S are respectively given by A

$$\begin{cases}
C = 0 \text{ A} & \text{in A}V_F \\
C = \mathcal{K}_s & \text{in A }V_S
\end{cases}$$
(3.26a)A

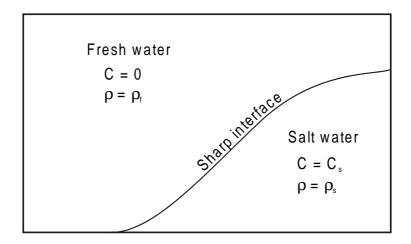


Figure 3.3: ASchematicwepresentationvofwthewsaltwaterwintrusionvsharpwinterfacewap-w proach.w

Notice that consequently the density of each flow phase becomes constant,

$$\begin{cases} \rho = A_{p_f} & \text{in A } V_F \\ \rho = A_{p_s} & \text{in A } V_S \end{cases}$$
 (3.27a)A

This is easily deduced from the empirical formula suggesting density to be linearly A dependent upon concentration, and given by A

$$\rho = A \rho_f (1 + \delta c) A \tag{3.28} A$$

where, ρ_f is taken as a reference density, $c = AC/C_s$ is a normalized concen-A tration, and $AS = (\rho_s - \rho_f)/\rho_f$ is the density difference ratio, such that $A\rho_s$ is the A density at the maximum concentration (c = 1). A

3.3.2y TheyMultiphaseySharpyInterfaceyApproachy

Under these Assumptions, the Aslow Asquations Agoverning the Aslow Asn each Aphase Asre A stated independently as in Bear (1979), Volker (1980) and Huyakorn and Pinder A

(1983)A

$$S(h^{(f)}) \frac{\partial h^{(f)4}}{\partial t} = A \nabla \left(\mathbf{K}^{(f)} \nabla h^{(f)4} \right) + R^{(f)4}$$
(3.29a)A

$$S(h^{(s)}) \frac{\partial h^{(s)4}}{\partial t} = A \nabla \left(\mathbf{K}^{(s)} \nabla h^{(s)4} \right) + R^{(s)4}$$
(3.29b)A

where (f) and (s) superscripts on the equation variables denote fresh and saltA water phases respectively. The general storage coefficient for the saltwater phaseA isArigorouslyArequiredAnAcaseAofAspecialAconditions.AForAnstance, theAsaltwaterA phase mayAoverlapAwithAthe unsaturatedAzone, a saltAconeAofAdepression mayA develop in contact with the unsaturated zone, or infiltration of salty water from A irrigation parcels need to be simulated.A

The coupled equations (3.29a) and (3.29b) are solved for a given problem if A unique boundary Aronditions are specified. A These include in particular the fresh-A saltwater Anterface As a physical Aboundary Arondition A for the two Aequations Asi-A multaneously. A Volker (1980) Aused A Asimilarity Abetween A the Awater A table And A the A fresh-saltwater interface, leading to a generalized form of equation (3.14), and A given by A

$$-\theta_s \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n}_{34} = \sum_{i=14}^{3} (\mathbf{K}^{(f)4} \nabla h^{(f)}) \cdot \mathbf{n}_i$$
 (3.30a)A

$$-\theta_s \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n}_{34} = \sum_{i=14}^{3} (\mathbf{K}^{(s)4} \nabla h^{(s)}) \cdot \mathbf{n}_i$$
 (3.30b)A

where $A\eta$ is the interface depth below the datum level, given by Hubbert (1940)A as A

$$\eta = \frac{\Lambda_s}{\rho_s - \rho_f} h^{(s)4} - \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s - \rho_f} h^{(f)4}$$
 (3.31)A

This leads to the following equations relating the change of the position of the A interface with time to potential gradient (or Darcian velocity) components A

$$\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = \frac{K^{(f)4}}{\theta_s} (A \frac{\partial h^{(f)4}}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + A \frac{\partial h^{(f)4}}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial h^{(f)4}}{\partial z}) A$$
(3.32a)A

$$\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = \frac{K^{(s)4}}{\theta_s} (A \frac{\partial h^{(s)4}}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + A \frac{\partial h^{(s)4}}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial h^{(s)4}}{\partial z}) A$$
(3.32b)A

The equation for freshwater potential (3.32a) is derived by several authors, among A which Bear (1972), Sugio and (1987) implemented it in a 2-D seawater A intrusion (Ainite Alement model, and (1987) used (1998) used (At for Aolving the Aransient A Dupuity interface with the analytic element method. A

3.3.3y AySimplifiedyApproachy

Solving the Acoupled Asystem Asf Acquations A(3.29a) and A(3.29b) Asubject Aco Acoundary A conditions Ancluding A(3.32a) And A(3.32b), is Adelicate And Afar Aexpensive. A Solving A such Acrobbem Afor a fully Ahree Alimensional Alow Afield Avill Anduce Afurther Anneeded A complexity. Alinstead, a simplified approach is developed to determine the sharp A interface Acosition, assuming a quasi-stationary Afaltwater zone, with a hydrostatic A pressure distribution A

$$p = A - \rho_s gz \tag{3.33} A$$

by using the expression in equation (3.3)A

$$h = A - \delta z \tag{3.34}$$

Assuming Ahat Ahe Anydraulic Anead changes An the Asaltwater zone are Amall Aluring A the saltwater displacement (Hantush, 1968; A nderson, 1976) it is only necessary A to Asolve Aequation A(3.29a) Afor the Afreshwater Aheads, and Ahence Athe coupling Ais A removed, which As Avery Asuitable Aand Acheap. A Thus, the Aequation Agoverning Athe A flow for saltwater intrusion in 3-D heterogeneous aquifer systems is the same as A equation (3.12), except that an additional unknown free boundary, namely the A sharp interface is to be determined. A

Differentiation of equation (3.31) gives A

$$\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial t} = A \frac{1}{\delta} \frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$$
 (3.35)

Equation (3.35) shows explicitly that the variations of the interface position are A dependent on the density difference and the groundwater heads in the flow field,

while An Aequation A(3.32a) Athese Avariations Aare Amplicit. A It Aturns Aout Athat, the A latest Aequation Ais more Asuitable Afor numerical Amplementation Ain a computer A model to estimate the differential saltwater interface displacement over a given A time interval, knowing the residuals of the groundwater potential distributions. A

3.4y ApplicationyofyTheyFiniteyElementyMethody

For the Aake Asf Asimplicity, we Asirst Ashall approximate Ashe Asteady Agroundwater Aslow A equation A(3.13), since Ashe Asight hand Aside Asf Asquation A(3.12) As the Asame. The Aeft A hand Aside of the transient variably saturated flow equation, which expresses the A time Aslependence Avill Ase Aspproximated Aster Asn Asy a fully Amplicit Asinite Asifference A technique. A

3.4.1 GalerkinySpacialyApproximationy

By Aapplying the AFE Aapproach Aalready Adescribed Ain Athe Aprevious chapter, the A groundwater potential Ab is approximated by a finite series as A

$$\widehat{h} \approx \sum_{j=14}^{nn} b_j(\mathbf{x}) A b_j \tag{3.36} A$$

where h_j is Ahe nodal Aralue Af the Agroundwater Apotential, $b_j(\mathbf{x})$ As a trilinear nodal A basis function and h_i is the number of the nodes in the problem domain. Using A equation (3.36) in equation (3.13) and applying the orthogonality condition in A equation (2.5) results on the following equation A

$$\int_{V} \left\{ \nabla \left[\mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla \left(\sum_{j} b_{j} h_{j} \right) \right] + R \right\} b_{i} \ dV = \mathbf{A} A \quad \text{for } A \ i = 1, 2, ..., nn$$
 (3.37) A

by applying the AGreen's ytheorem on the first term and integrating over all ele-A ments and Ahen Aumming Aver the Alomain, we Abtain the AFE Aquations An matrix A form, which are linear for saturated flow and nonlinear for unsaturated flow A

$$[\mathbf{G}]\{\mathbf{h}\} = A\mathbf{B}\} \tag{3.38}\mathbf{A}$$

where {h} is the unknown vector containing the nodal potentials, [G] is the global A conductance matrix depending on the geometrical and conductive properties of A the flow domain and A{B} is a vector containing all boundary Aconditions, and A sources and sinks terms. A

In section 3.5 some important properties of the conductance matrix are ex-A plored for an efficient use by the solver. The entries of [G] are given by A

$$G_{ij} = \sum_{e} G_{ij}^{e} = \sum_{e} \int_{V^{e}} \nabla b_{i}^{e} \mathbf{K}_{j}^{e} \nabla b_{j}^{e} dV^{e}$$

$$(3.39)$$

where the local element contributions, G_{ij}^e , are calculated in local coordinates A (ξ, η, ζ) by means of equations (2.7) through (2.13). A

The boundary conditions, together with sources and sinks, are incorporated A in the entries of vector AB given by A

$$B_i = \oint_S q_n \ b_i \ dS + \oint_V R \ b_i \ dV \tag{3.40} A$$

where A_{n} is the outer normal flux through the boundary surface, S.A.

3.4.2y FiniteyDifferenceyApproximationyinyTimey

finite difference method is used for approximating the time derivative. A fully A implicit method or backward Alifference is adopted in the presented groundwater A flow model because it is unconditionally stable and quite resistant to oscillatory A nonlinear instability (Huyakorn and AP inder, 1983), even if the method is only A first order accurate. A

Considering the governing equation (3.12), the matrix system is written in A the form A

$$\frac{[\mathbf{S}]}{\Delta t}[\{\mathbf{h}\}^{t+\Delta t} - \{\mathbf{h}\}^t] + [\mathbf{G}]A\{\mathbf{h}\}^{t+\Delta t} = A\mathbf{B}\}$$
(3.41)A

where [S] is the diagonalized storage matrix having the following entries A

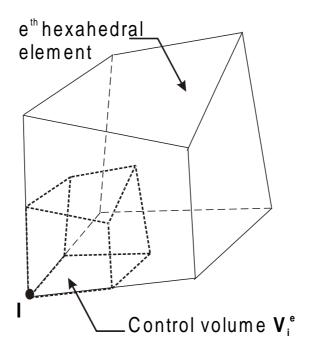
$$S_{ij} = A_{ij} \sum_{e} \int_{V^e} S^e \ b_i^e \ dV^e \tag{3.42} A$$

where A_{ij} is the Kronecker symbol, and A_{S}^{e} is the storage coefficient of element A_{S}^{e} as defined in equation (3.11).

Assuming that the element storage quantity AS^e is averaged over each element A volume, and that the value is attributed to the 3-D element centroid, we may A express the diagonal matrix storage terms as A

$$S_{ii} = \sum_{e} S^{e} \int_{V^{e}} b_{i}^{e} dV^{e} = \sum_{e} S^{e} V_{i}^{e}$$
 (3.43)

where N_i^e is the control volume contribution of element k at node k as shown in A Fig. A3.4. Hence, The storage term does only increase the diagonal dominance of A the global matrix. A



 $\label{eq:Figure 3.4:AThree-dimensional control volume contribution of the element e at nodew i.w$

Finally, equation (3.41) can be transformed to a similar form as in equation A (3.38), but in this case with a global matrix $[\mathbf{G}^{\star}]$ and the boundary vector $A\mathbf{B}^{\star}$

having respectively the following entriesA

$$G_{ij}^{\star} = \sum_{e} \int_{V^{e}} \nabla b_{i}^{e} \mathbf{K}_{j}^{e} \nabla b_{j}^{e} dV^{e} + \sum_{\Delta t}^{S_{ij}}$$

$$(3.44)$$

$$B_i^{\star} = \oint_S q_n \ b_i \ dS + \oint_V R \ b_i \ dV + \underbrace{\frac{S_{ii}}{\Delta t}}_h h_i^t$$
 (3.45)A

So, in the remainder sections, **Gy**and **By**will refer to entries given by equations A (3.44) And (3.45) respectively. A

3.4.3y Numerical Implementation of Boundary Conditionsy

Basically, for a general groundwater flow problem there are different boundary A conditions Apossible, depending Aupon Athe Atype Aof Allow: Aconfined, unconfined, or A unsaturated-saturated flow. And the presented FE numerical model, a wide range A of boundary Aconditions were implemented to allow for either natural or artificial A stresses that might be encountered in practice. All conditions are attributed to A the nodes of the finite element mesh, by means of a boundary Acondition code. A

Fixed Potentialsy

In such nodes the potentials are given a fixed value in the left-hand Aide of equa-A tion A(3.41) Aand Aare Anot Aanymore Acalculated Aby Athe Amodel. A sha Aconsequence, for such nodes located on the boundary A(14) the finite element equations are not A needed. A simple substitution of equation (3.21) in the matrix system leads to A an unsymmetrical Aglobal Amatrix, which As an undesirable Aproperty Afor Aolving the A matrix system. ATherefore, in the remaining equations all known fixed potential A terms are moved to the right-hand Aside of equation (3.41) in order to conserve A symmetry, and the equations corresponding to a prescribed potential nodes are A simply skipped in the computational routines (Larabi and De Smedt, 1994), this A method As Afficient because At Aliminish Athe Alimension Ar the number Af Aunknowns A of Athe Amatrix system. Alt As Aalso Aobust, because Aprescribed Apotential Avalues Aare A preserved at their initial fixed values. A

FixedyFluxyoryFlowy

Here, the flux or flow rate of inflow or outflow of water in a node or at a series A of nodes is fixed in the right-hand ide of the matrix system. Altence, boundary A conditions prescribed at Neuman boundaries K_{24} are explicit, except for nodes with A a prescribed flux value, and for Awhich the Anodal Aurface Anormal to the flux vector A must be calculated. AThis is practically feasible for vertical fluxes, as recharge or A seepage, otherwise this becomes tricky or difficult to implement. Furthermore, the A nodal horizontal surface areas are needed in other computational finite element A routines, such that the cost of this implementation is reduced. A

LeakageyFlux oryFlowy

In nodes of mixed type boundary Aconditions as described previously in section A 3.2.7, the resisting layer characteristics are described by one parameter, which can A be considered as a global conductance, AC_{04} or as a nodal specific conductance, C_{04} depending Aon Awhich condition Afflux or Allow) As Aprescribed, respectively. If Ahe A conductance is large, h will be nearly equal to h_{04} but in the opposite case no much A flow is possible and the potential will be different from Ab_0 . Nodes at boundary A S_{34} are explicitly included in the matrix system, and Adiagonal dominance of the A general matrix will increase at rows corresponding to this condition, i.e. Aglobal A conductance terms are added to some of the AG ymatrix diagonal entries. A

Seepage Facey

This Acondition Applies Ato Athe Acase Aof An Aseepage Acace. A Outflow Acan Accur Aunder A athmospheric conditions, this means zero Apressure, or An equal to Ax, but no Anflow A is possible. This is expressed as A

$$\begin{cases} h = A & \text{if A } Q < 0A \\ Q = A 0 A & \text{otherwise A} \end{cases}$$
 (3.46) A

The position of this boundary is known, but its extent is initially unknown. AToA handle the complexity of such situation, an iteratively based procedure is imple-A mented in the computer model which determines nodal points of this kind, thisA is an improved version of the Neuman's procedure (1973). All the nodes whichA can possibly be on the seepage face are treated initially as prescribed potentialA boundaries, with the potential equal to the elevation. After every iteration step, the flux values of the nodes are checked, and if an inflowing flux is encountered, this Anode As Areated As an impervious Anoundary An the Anext Ateration Atep. On Ahe A other hand, if a positive value of pressure is encountered at a boundary node in A the unsaturated zone, such node is treated in the next iteration step respectively A as node located on a seepage face node boundary. A

OutflowySea Facey

This condition applies at boundaries of either confined or unconfined aquifers, having a physical contact with a sea and through which the freshwater outflow A to Athe Asea Ais Apossible. A This Acondition Ais Asimilar Ato Athe Asee page Aface Acondition A except that here the density gradient of salt and freshwater needs to be taken A into account, it is given by A

$$\begin{cases} h = A - \delta z & \text{if A } Q < 0 A \\ Q = A 0 A & \text{otherwise A} \end{cases}$$
 (3.47)A

where Ar is the elevation referenced to the sea water level, and Ar is the freshwater A potential Art Athe Aoutflow Anodes. All Athe Anodes Awhich Acan Apossibly Abe Aon Athe A outflow Aface Are Atreated Ainitially as Aprescribed Apotential Aboundaries, with Athe A potential equal to the sea water level corrected for density difference, and Aduring A the Ateration Aprocess Aff a negative Aoutflow Adux is Annountered at a boundary Anode A in the saltwater zone, in the next iteration step the flow rate at such nodes will A put equal to zero. A

VariableyBoundary Conditionsy

Because boundary conditions are subject to sharp temporal changes, and to the large variability of the medium properties which influence in turn the flow field, variable conditions Agive Apowerful Acapabilities to Asimulate Asituations Ass Ashey Avould A occur naturally. Examples are, horizontal infiltration where the flow rate specified A at the Aoil Aurface Anfiltrate An Ashe unsaturated Asone Asbove the Avater table Aurface; A abstraction wells Abecoming Adry at unsaturated Alepths Awhere Ano Awater can be A pumped; Alrainage systems, where the collected water is removed by an overflow A system set at a given Aslevation. Such boundary Asonditions (Infiltration, drainage A or abstraction) are efficiently implemented And given a special attention in the A groundwater model routines as well. A

Special nodes Aare also Ainvolved Ain many Asituations, such as Aisolated nodes A which Aare Acompletely Asurrounded Aby Aempty' Aelements, i.e. Awhere Ano Asoil Atype A is considered. AThese nodes are excluded from the system of equations and com-A putational Aroutines, and Ano Allow Acan Abe Acalculated Aat Atheir Alocations. A Typical A examples Aare man-made Asoles Asuch Ass Amining Asycavations, galleries, and Adrainage A systems. A

3.5y FiniteyElementyMatrix Analysisy

Repeatedly Agenerated systems of FE equations are ideally solved by an iterative A solver Afor Alarge Alimensions. ABut, the Achoice Aof Athis Asolver Alepends Amainly Aon A the particular properties of the global matrix which should be used efficiently to A gain in memory use and CPU consumption. Alinvestigation of FE matrix proper-A ties also clarifies many numerical issues related to the solvers efficiency and the A preconditioners existence. A

3.5.1 PropertiesyofytheyGeneralyMatrixy

It is of great importance to investigate the shape of the conductance matrix re-A sulting Afrom Athe Ause Aof Ahexahedral Afinite Aelements. A Indeed Athe AGymatrix has A some properties that make preconditioning possible and enhance the solver per-A formance. AGysatisfies following the conditions: A

- 1. AGy s Aparse, because AG_{ij} is Azero AfA and Aj are Anot Anodes Af the Asame Aslement A
- 2.AGy symmetric, as can be concluded from equations (3.39 and A.44)A
- 3. AGy positive semi-definite (Axelsson and Barker, 1984). A

desired Aproperty Afor Athe conductance Amatrix is Athe Ato-called AM-matrix prop-A erty, which means that the Afollowing conditions Anave to Abe Atatisfied A(Axelsson and A Barker, yl 1984) A

- $G_{ii} > 0$ for i = 1, 2, ..., nn
- $G_{ij} \leq 0$ for $i \neq A_i S$
- $G^{-14} > 07$

In case of symmetrical matrices these conditions are less restrictive, and are A equivalent to the following (Gustafson, y1984):A

- Gy positive definiteA
- $G_{ij} \leq 0$ for $i \not= M_i S$

From equation (3.44) it is clear that,7

$$G_{ii} = \oint_{V} \nabla b_i \, \mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla b_i \, dV + \oint_{e} \int_{V^e} S^e \, b_i^e \, dV^e$$
 (3.48)A

is always positive, and using the basis functions propertiesA

$$\sum_{j=14}^{nn} b_j = A1A \tag{3.49a}A$$

$$\sum_{j=14}^{nn} \nabla b_j = 0 \quad A \tag{3.49b}$$

it follows that,

$$\sum_{j=14}^{nn} G_{ij} = \sum_{e} \int_{V^e} S^e \ b_i^e \ dV^e$$
 (3.50)A

$$G_{ii} = A - \sum_{j \neq i} G_{ij} + A \sum_{e} \int_{V^e} S^e b_i^e dV^e$$
 (3.51)A

Substituting equation 3.48 to AG_{ii} yields A

$$\sum_{j \neq i} G_{ij} = \mathbf{A} - \int_{V} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} (\nabla b_i)^{24} dV < 0\mathbf{A}$$
 (3.52) A

This implies that some but not necessarily all of the off-diagonal terms are nega-A tive. For trilinear Anexahedral Alements, Larabi And ADe Smedt (1994) Ahowed Ahat A the conductance matrix satisfies an M-matrix property if and only if all finite A elements are cubes. A

First And Aecond type Aoundary Aronditions Alo Anot Affect the Ageneral Attructure A of AG. AThird type boundary Aronditions only increase the diagonal Adominance of A some rows. A

3.5.2y SparseyMatrix StorageySchemey

conventional arrayAstorageAofAthe conductanceAmatrix composedAofAn²⁴ ele-A ments, requires usually more core computer storage than the hardware can han-A dle.ATherefore, use is made of the symmetry and sparsity of AGymatrix and onlyA non zeroAentriesAin theAowerAtriangularApartAofAGyareAstoredAvia an indexingA algorithm that keeps element positions within the original matrix. Several com-A pressed storage schemes have been developed for sparse matrices (Saad, 1994),

with the aim of gain in efficiency both in terms of memory utilization and arith-A metic operations. It seems that the Compressed Sparse Row (CSR) format, and A its variants as the Modified CSR (MCSR) and Diagonal CSR (DCSR) are the A most Apopular Apecause Ahey Are Amplemented An many Acomputer Apackages. Similar A schemes referred as the forward and backward structures, have been described A by Nawalany (1986), and Zijl and Nawalany (1993). Alterein, a DCSR variant is A used, and which is described as follows: A

compact row-wise real vector $\mathbf{g}\dot{\mathbf{y}}$ s used to represents the conductance matrix A \mathbf{G} , all non zero entries existing in subsequent rows along the lower triangular A submatrix of $A\mathbf{G}$. A direct Aelationship can be Astablished Abetween Ahe Alimensions A of $A\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}$ and $A\mathbf{g}$, respectively denoted by Ann and An_g , as A

$$n_g = \sum_{i=14}^{nn} k_i \tag{3.53} A$$

where A_i is A_i he number A_i non A_i row A_i he A_i row A_i the A_i ower triangular A part of A_i . A

Two Ainteger Apointer Avectors Apcy and Apdy are used to Astore Are spectively the A numbers of the columns of subsequent non zero elements, and the positions of A the diagonal elements, of AGy in vector Ag, such that A

$$pd_j = \sum_{i=14}^{j} k_i \tag{3.54}$$

$$G_{i,pc_j} = A_{j_j} \tag{3.55} A$$

Since a two Away correspondence Abetween Gyand Ats Atompressed Abepresentation Ag, \mathbf{pc} , \mathbf{pd}) is needed, this has to be clarified And established. A non zero element A G_{ij} $(i \leq j)$ is retrieved as follows A

• For Ai = 1 and Ai = 1 A $G_{114} = A_i(1)$ A

•#ForAi > 1, a search is performed on the elements of Apcyto determine the A element that is equal to a given A The search can be limited to the range A

$$k \in (pd_{i-1}, pd_i)$$
, when $Apc_k = A_i$, we find $C_{ij} = A_j$

Reciprocally, to find the element AG_{ij} corresponding to a given element Ag_k , its A column number is directly obtained from pc_k , and its row number is the Anaximum A i, such that $Ad_i < k$. A

3.6y SolutionyStrategiesy

The Afinite Aelement system Ais Ausually Asolved Aby Amesh-free Aiterative techniques, since Athe Anumber Aof Aunknowns Ainvolved Amay Abe Avery Alarge. A The Achoice Aof Aa particular solver must suit the special system properties to gain in efficiency and A robustness, the shape Aof Athe matrix stays the Anost Alecisive Afactor, i.e, symmetric A or unsymmetrical, dense or sparse, banded or random, etc. A More discussions on A the solver to be used within the computer packages being under Astudy will be A given in the next chapter. A

Besides the numerical solver, several strategies exist for solving unsaturated and flow problems in unconfined or multilayer aquifers, the choice of a given method involves a number of underlying approximations and one initiations, but the application goals and interests remain the general guidelines for such compromise. Afor a instance, the moving mesh procedure is quite efficient, practical, and economical of for prediction of the water table fluctuations in a regional groundwater aquifer a system. Alnotherast, for Aseasonal Arariations Astudy And Ahe Asaturation Asoil Aprofiles A involving infiltration and ponding, the unsaturated zone plays a key role, and a the more general variably saturated groundwater flow formulation including the A unsaturated soils parameters is more appropriate. A

3.6.1 TheyMovingyMeshyMethody

This technique involves an adaptive finite element mesh fitting the geometry of A the external flow domain boundaries. AThe most naturally encountered free and A moving boundaries in groundwater flow problems being the water table and the A fresh-saltwater Ainterface. A The Atechnique Ahas Abeen Asuccessfully Aused Aby Aseveral A groundwater Allow Amodelers Avorldwide A France, 1974; ADesai At al., 1983; Bear And A Verruijt, 1987; Larabi and De Smedt, 1993; Crowe et al., 1998). A

nice feature of the method is that soil unsaturated properties are not needed, such that we may escape from the use of the water Aretention and the Arelative Any-A draulic conductivity curves An the Anodel, which Avill Alecrease Ahe Aproblem Anonlin-A earity. Allowever, a price is paid for such approximations, because under certain A conditions unacceptable errors could be introduced to the solution, or conver-A gence difficulties are present. To better illustrate these limitations, the following A two descriptive examples are given. A

1.yAyFirstyExampley

Recharge from effective rainfall in an homogeneous shallow unconfined aquifer A is Aprescribed at the most upper Alayer, which Ais the Afirst Alayer to Abe adjusted A during Athe Asolution Aprocedure. A Retardation Affects An Athe Aunsaturated Azone Aare A an Aimportant Aissue Aespecially Aff Athe Apercolation Azone Ais Abecoming Athick. A This A scenario not being taken into account in the moving mesh based simulators, the A numerical solution is inaccurate in consequence, especially for time dependent A scenarios involving a number of consecutive series of humid Aand Adry periods. A

2.yAySecondyExampley

partially penetrating well pumping a fixed amount of water flow, Q_0 , is placed in Aan Aunconfined Aaquifer Aas Allustrated Ain AFig A3.5. A The Atop Asection Aof Athe Awell A filter Aof Alength A_F , is Aplaced at a given Adepth, d_{FT} , from Athe Asoil Asurface. A If A the water level at the well, h_w , is beneath the top filter section, the distributed A pumping Arate Aver the Anoving Apumping Arades at the Avell Arace Arhould Abe Arpdated A in parallel, this amount of water depends on the length of the saturated part of A the filter, this adaptive procedure at the boundary nodes is tricky to implement. A The problem still remains when the well becomes completely dry, because a user A intervention is still required. A

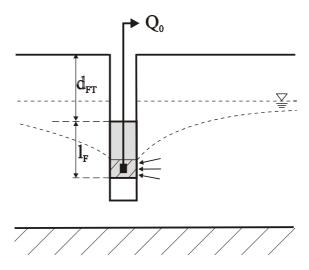


Figure 3.5: Æxample of a partially penetrating pumpingw ell withdrawingw ater overw a portion of the filtered part.w

Hence, unexpected problems may occur with the moving mesh strategy. The A modeler experience plays a very important role here, since the interpretation of A the model obtained in many situations should be performed with care. A

3.6.2y TheyFixedyMeshyMethod

Another possibility consists on adopting a fixed or 'rigid' network of elements, invariant Ain Aspace Aand Atime. A This Aconcept Ais Amore Awidely Aused Afor Amodeling A groundwater flow problems in unconfined aquifers (Cooley, 1983; AHuyakorn et A al., 1986; Paniconi et al., 1996), but in all these models the traditional approach A

considers the characteristic Asoil Acurves Ato Aresolve the Anonlinearities Ain the Aun-A saturated Azone. ADrawbacks Arelated Ato Asuch Approach Are Aclassified An Atwo Amain A points: A

- 1. A Numerical instabilities: due to the irregular shape of the characteristic soil A curves, and the difficulties surrounding an accurate representation of the A capacitance terms. These effects are best described in the next chapter A
- 2.AInefficiency: most of computer codes using a compact matrix based solver, need Ao Accompute all Anatrix entries terms for the Aixed Anesh Aize Aelements, which need Accessive Acomputer Aime Ao achieve an accurate Aolution. These A kind of problems for large 3-D problems has been the domain of high-end A supercomputers Aand Amainframe Aworkstations Afor Aa Along Atime Aago. A Even A if several ports are existing nowadays for cheap desktop computers, CPUA cost As Atill Aery Anigh. Larabi and ADe As medt A(1997) Anave Ahowed that the Gy matrix entries depends upon the soil medium properties and the elements A geometry which remains constant along the iterative process, they demon-A strate that important computer time saving is achieved when keeping the A fixed contribution the same all the time, so the relative hydraulic Aconduc-A tivity As Athe Aunique Aparameter Awhich Ahas Ato Abe Aadapted. A However, this A previous study was limited to steady state conditions Aand will be further A extended for transient problems. A

Chapter 4G

Modeling 3-D Transient Variably SaturatedyGroundwateryFlowy withyMovingyInterfacesy

Contentsy

4	.1	Introduction
4	.2	The FUP Numerical Technique 68
4	3	Numerical Solver
4	.4	Model Validation and Applications 82
4	5	Summary

4.1 Introductiony

The problem of unconfined groundwater seepage is of a great interest in manyA fields such as in hydrogeology, civil and agricultural engineering, and hydrology.A Practical applications are for example, seepage flow in earth dams for stabilityA

analysis; prediction of water table levels in a phreatic aquifer bounding an adja-A cent water body. Ariver, canal, lake, stream, reservoir. Awhose Avater Aevel Aluctuates A with time; performance of trenches which intercept contaminated groundwater; A bank storage due to fluctuations of water levels in rivers. A

The solution of these problems is often complicated owing to the occurrenceA of a free or moving water table and seepage face which are unknown a-priori, and Ashould Atherefore Abe Aletermined AssAs Apart A of Athe Asolution Aprocedure. Ana-A lytical solutions for such problems are derived for two-dimensional groundwaterA flow (in vertical cross-section) under the ADupuit-Forchhemeiry assumption, which A neglects the vertical flow component. A Classic solutions for initial and boundary A value problems of this kind are found in the works of Harr (1962), Polubarinova-A Kochina (1962), Bear (1972, 1979) and Bear and Veruijt (1987); these solutions A are limited to simple situations where hydraulic properties are uniform and Alo-A main Ageometries Aare Aregular. AThese Aimitations Anave Aed Ato Athe Adevelopment Aof A numerical Atechniques Ausing Athe AFDM ARubin, 1968; AFreeze, 1971). AHowever, it A is not possible to construct a finite difference grid which fits exactly the curvedA water table position. AThe IFDM brings a further improvement, this method can A handle easily domains of complex shape by constructing an irregular fitted net-A work of elements, but the drawback of the method is that the elements shouldA satisfy a given number of orthogonality conditions, which restricts its flexibility. A In Acontrast, the FEM As Amore Adexible An Anandling Auch Adifficulties, which As plains A its popular use and implementation in many groundwater flow numerical codes, as Athose Apresented Aby ANeuman (1973), Yeh Aand AWard A (1980), Cooley A (1983), Huyakorn Art Aal. A(1984), Paniconi Aand APutti A(1996), and ALarabi Aand ADe ASmedt A (1997).A

However, it is our point of view that more research is needed to implement aA powerful and cost-effective solver for three-dimensional modeling with the stan-A dard Afinite Aelement method, because Aof the Ahighly Ainvolved Acost Ain Aconstruct-A ing and Asolving the Aelgebraic numerical Asystems Aof Aequations, which Abecomes A

4.1 IntroductionA 67A

cumbersome for transient problems as the iterative solution procedure involves A repeatedly Agenerated Acquations Asystems. AThe Alesired Asolver Ashould Aexploit Aeffi-A ciently the particular properties of the global FE matrix as discussed in chapter A 3. AFurthermore, non-linearities inherent to the water table and seepage face it-A erative Aupdating Aprocess, may Alead Ato Anumerical Ainstabilities. Another Amajor A difficulty which is typically encountered in solving groundwater seepage flow in A variably saturated flow domains, arises from the strongly nonlinear behavior of A the Richards 'governing flow equation. Also, numerical approximation of the cord A slope Atangent of the Avater Actention curve Atemming Airom the Anatrix capacitance A term is a complicated issue as reported by Paniconi and Putti (1996). A

In this chapter the developed numerical approach and its Abasic Aconcepts which A are used to solve the approximate FE matrix equations system derived in the A previous chapter are introduced for solving problems with a moving free surface. A The developed technique is formally called the Arasty Updating Procedure (FUP). A Special consideration is made on computational efficiency in terms of CPU run-A time and convergence speed. ACare is taken of controlling numerical stability by A effective Anandling Af nonlinearities Acculting Aither Arom Alifficulties Acclated Ao Asti-A mation Af the Arapacitance matrix coefficients, the chord Alope, or Arom the Accur-A rence of nonlinear boundary conditions (time dependent fixed Aheads, drainage, seepage, abstraction, etc.A...). AO ther Assential Assues Afor Aguarantying Anumerical A stability Awill Abe Aliscussed, such Aas Athe Aperformance Aof the Anonlinear Aiterative A solver, the existence of linearized preconditioned conjugate gradient scheme for A hexahedral finite elements, and the time stepping scheme. A

Several testAxamplesAreAtudied toAlemonstrateAhe numericalAechnique ca-A pability of predicting accurate results efficiently. AComparisons are made againstA available analytical solutions, and other numerical schemes such as the movingA mesh method. A comprehensive validation of the model predictions is achieved, by comparing to laboratory experimental measurements of free surface flow in A an Aearth Alam Amodel Aof Arregular Ashape A(Baseghi And ADesai, 1987). A This Aprob-A

lem is rather complex because it allows for real three-dimensional flow and for A heterogeneous dam materials. A

4.2y TheyFUPyNumericalyTechniquey

This section will focus on the development of the FUP. The method is compu-A tationally fast because it avoids systematic reconstruction of the hole set of the A FEA equations, and Adoes Anot Arequire Arecalculating the Aglobal Amatrix entries as A given in Equation 3.44. This 'fast' FEA natrix reconstruction is performed in two A steps. First, the Aelative Anydraulic Aconductivity Aralues An the Aconductance matrix A terms are updated on an iterative basis, and second, the mass storage entries A are approximated automatically from an idealized water retention curve as will A be explained in the next two sub-sections. AThe two steps involve changes in the A water suction potential values, and hence updating of the flow field. A

4.2.1 Determination of IdealizedyRelativeyHydraulicyCon-y ductivity

In Athe conductance matrix entries in Equation A3.39, two contributions can be A recognized, the basis functions derivatives referring to the geometry of the finite A elements, while $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}$ efers to the hydraulic properties of the medium with respect to A water flow. It follows that the coefficients depend upon the position of the water A table. In Atase Athe nodes Aposition Atemain Aixed, only the Affective conductivity Avill A be variable, as some nodes will be situated in the unsaturated zone. AG_{ij} can be A approximated as proposed by Larabi and De Smedt (1997), as follows A

$$G_{ij} \approx k_{ij} \int_{V} \nabla b_{i} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{y} \nabla b_{j} dV = \mathbf{k}_{ij} G_{ij}^{s}$$
 (4.1)A

this Ameans actually, that Awe assume Athat Athe Arelative Ahydraulic Aconductivity A between nodes is independent of their positions in space and time, and will depend A only on the water status of the region in between as shown in Fig. At.1(a). A

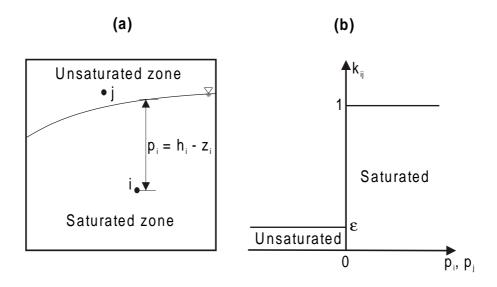


Figure A4.1:A(a)wLocationwofwaw aterwtablewbetweenwtwownodes,wandw(b)widealizedw relative hydraulic conductivity curve versus nodal pressure heads (note that $k_{ij} = A$ only if both nodes are unsaturated).w

NoticeAthatAtheAsaturatedAconductance coefficients, G_{ij}^s , areAconstant, andA henceAremainAfixedAduring theAsolutionAprocedure, suchAthatAonlyAtheArelativeA conductivitiesAhaveAtoAbeAcomputedAagainAinAeachAiteration.A ForAinstance, ifA nodesAi andAj are saturated water nodes it follows that $Ak_{ij} = 1$, otherwise Ak_{ij} hasA to be updated. The following method is chosen to achieve this (Fig. 4.1(a))A

$$k_{ij} = A \begin{cases} 1 & \text{iff} \quad p_i \geq 0 \text{Aor } p_j \geq 0 \text{A} \\ \varepsilon & \text{otherwiseA} \end{cases}$$
 (4.2)A

This is slightly different from the method used by Larabi and De Smedt (1997)A for steady state water flow, suggesting A_{ij} to be smoothly updated for a water A table region. Aln contrast, unsteady problems require immediate release of water A from Amsaturated to Aaturated Anodes, such Ahat Amall Aperturbations Alue to Avater A table retardation effects are avoided. As is theoretically zero, but chosen here as A a small number in order to allow for the finite element equations corresponding A to unsaturated nodes to remain in the algebraic equation system, without ob-A

structing the numerical solution procedure by making the matrix singular.AThisA also allows a small but negligible amount of water movement in the unsaturatedA zone, enabling recharge to pass from the soil surface to the water table throughA the vadose zone.A

4.2.2y IdealizedyWateryRetentionyCurvey

Most Atomputer Anodels Ause Ararious Atomstitutive Ar characteristic Atelations Alescrib-A ing the soil storage properties. Alterein, the updating of the nonlinear storage or A time dependent term in the right hand Aside Atof Equation 3.44 is evaluated numer-A ically in the FUP numerical technique. AThe nodal storage variation depends on A the water table Assistion, and is Avaluated Ausing a mass Asumping scheme (A) Neuman, 1972), such that A

$$\int_{V_e} \frac{d\widehat{\theta}}{dh} b_i \ dV \approx \frac{d\theta}{dh} \int_{V_e} b_i \ dV = A \frac{d\theta}{dh} V_i$$
 (4.3)A

clear physical interpretation of the mass lumped approximation for unsaturated Aflow, is Athat Awithin Aeach Aelement the Awater content change Ais Aindependent of Athe Aspace Adomain. A Whereas Ain Acontrast, a Amass Adistributed Ascheme Assumes Aa Atrilinear Adistribution Ain Athe Aelement. A This Ais Amost Aprobably Athe Areason Awhy Aa Amass distributed Ascheme exhibits numerical oscillations. The Aultimate Asdvantage A of using a lumped formulation is therefore that it is unconditionally oscillation Afree (Celia et al., 1990). A

The method used to evaluate the derivative term in Equation 4.3 affects signif-A icantly the convergence behavior of the iterative schemes, due to steep gradients A and Aliscontinuities or points of inflection in the soil curves as shown in Fig. 4.2.A natural choice Asf an idealized moisture Actention curve Avould Ase a step Asunction A given by A

$$\theta(p) = \begin{cases} \theta_s & \text{if A } p_i \ge 0A\\ \theta_r & \text{if A } p_i < 0A \end{cases}$$

$$(4.4)A$$

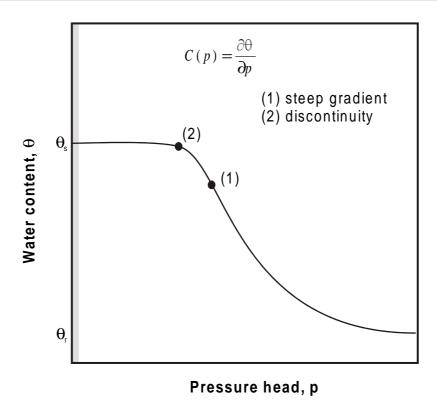


Figure 4.2:AWaterwretentionwcurveswforwspecificwsoilwtypes,wandwerrorswinwthew aterw capacity tangent approximation (modified from lstok, 1989).w

However, this function suffers from the same disadvantages cited above, especially A discontinuity at the water Aable position Ap = A), hence another method should be A adopted. It is of great importance to understand physically the reason of failure A of the above mentioned procedure, while it seems to be attractive and simple. Actually, spurious oscillations are observed in cases where there are sharp pressure A head Avariations A(near convergence) Asuch that Awater Atable movement does not A change enough to cross at least one node from top to bottom. An such case, due A to a null storage variation, i.e. [S] = 0, a severe cancelation or an eventual jump A to Ateady Atate Alow conditions Accurs. A nother Anterpretation Af Auch Abehavior, is A that nodal points are assumed to Abe Abhysically as Aither saturated or unsaturated, while the elements have three different water status, i.e., they may be saturated,

unsaturated, or partially Asturated as Alepicted Aor Ahe Alement in Fig A.3. It turns A out that these Alements Are the Asource Aof Asilure Alue Ao Aneglection Aof the Apartially A saturated Anodes An Ahe Aormulation Aof Æquation A4.4. A nAllustrative Æxample As A shown in the table at the left side of Fig. A4.3 for the corresponding Anexahedral A element. AThe relative position of the water table inside this element to a fictive A plane joining specific points at the element z-vertices is depicted. AFor instance, if the free surface crosses a vertex at a position between this fictive plane and A the top element plane, the lower node sharing this vertex will be considered to A be Asaturated Awhile Athe Aother Anode Abecomes Apartially Asaturated. A The Alistance A separating a given node from that fictive plane, is interpreted as a sharp depth A position from fully saturated or unsaturated state to partially saturated in the A node neighborhood; this distance is evaluated as A

$$d_i = A \frac{\Omega_i}{\Gamma_i} \tag{4.5} A$$

where Ω_i is the control volume attributed to node A, and Γ_i is the corresponding A FE patch surface in the xy plane. A

We define the soil moisture curve used in the described conceptual model as A

$$\theta(p) = \begin{cases} \theta_s & \text{ifA } p_i > +\frac{d_i}{2} \\ \frac{\theta_s - \theta_r}{d_i} p_i + \frac{\theta_s + \theta_r^2}{2A} & \text{ifA } |p_i| \le +\frac{d_i}{2A} \\ \theta_r & \text{ifA } p_i < -\frac{d_i}{2A} \end{cases}$$
 (4.6)A

and the specific water capacity function as 7

$$\frac{d\theta S}{dh}(p) = \begin{cases}
\frac{\theta_s - \theta_r}{d_i} & \text{if A} \quad |p_i| \le +\frac{d_i}{2} \\
0A & \text{otherwiseA}
\end{cases}$$
(4.7)A

which means that the specific yield is released over the total length of each element A if a nodal variation occurs in one node sharing it. Therefore, at least two nonlinear A iterations are needed to achieve convergence.

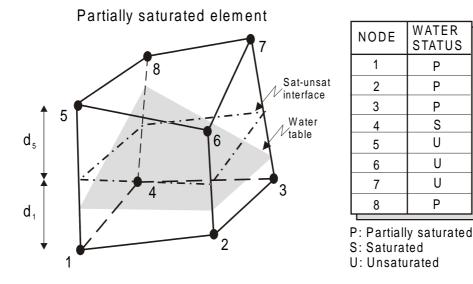


Figure A4.3: All lustrative wexample wofwmapping wsaturated, wunsaturated wand wpartially waturated nodes from a partially saturated element.w

The functionals showed in Fig.A4.4 are used to achieve the numerical differ-A entiation method adopted in this model. At the beginning of each time step the A differential Ain function (b) is directly Aused to approximate the chord slope, in A the next iterations nodal water content values are relaxed following the function A (a) defined Aexplicitly in AEquation 4.6 and the differential expression is calculated A thereafter as A

$$\frac{\Delta\theta}{\Delta h} = A \frac{\theta(t + \Delta t) - \theta(t)A}{h(t + \Delta t) - h(t)A} \approx \frac{\theta^m(t + \Delta t) - \theta(t)A}{h^m(t + \Delta t) - h(t)A}$$
(4.8)A

where An is A he iteration level. It can be A noticed that Equation 4.8 A loes A not exist A whenever A b b b which is especially the case at the beginning of each A nonlinear time step. This explains the use of the analytic specific water capacity A as defined in Equation 4.7. A

There Aremains Aonly Aone Aexception Awhen Astarting Afrom Adry Aconditions, i.e. A when the initial water table position is put exactly at the lower layer of nodes. A Under Auch initial conditions Ashe FUP has Alifficulty to start Asp as Ashe lower Asodes A in Ashe Asinite Aslement mesh Avill Asemain Apartially Asturated, which As Amrealistic. A

possible Aremedy As Adaptation A f the Adealized Avater Aretention curve, by Aixing the A parameter Al_i for such nodes as small as possible $(d_i = A \to 0)$ and add this same A preset Aralue to Anitial Areads $A(h_i = A h_i + \varepsilon, \forall i)$. Another Artrategy Aronsists An Ardding A another Anodal Aryer Abeneath Athe Arctual Amesh. A This Asecond Arhoice Amay Anvolve A however an important number Ar nodes Aror Ararge applications. However, it is Arten A rare to meet such extreme conditions for large scale groundwater flow models, and this issue is only of importance for local scale simulations and theoretical A scenarios. A

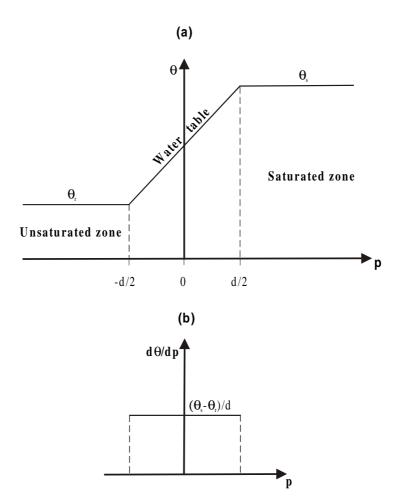


Figure 4.4:Aldealizedw(a)w aterwretentionwcurve,wandw(b)wanalyticwdifferentiationwofw slope tangent at nonlinear first iterate.w

4.3y NumericalySolvery

Direct solution techniques are not attractive because they cannot handle matri-A ces Aof large Alimensions, and Alo Anot make use Aof Athe special Aproperties Aof the A conductance Amatrix. Alterative Atechniques Aare Amore Asuitable, but At As Acrucial Ato A choose a good iterative method from the many available, since any one of these A methods may Asolve a particular Asystem An few Aterations Awhile Aliverging Aor Asther A problems. Allence, preconditioned conjugate gradient methods are preferred, be-A cause they are highly successful, reliable and more efficient for solving linear and A positive Alefinite Asymmetric Asystems, and Aslso Abecause Aof their Aeasonable Acost Aber A iteration. A

4.3.1 LinearyPreconditionedyConjugateyGradienty(PCG)y Solver

Among the Aexisting Atterative Asolvers, the conjugate Agradient method A(CG) yis A used mainly to solve positive-definite systems (Hestenes and Stiefel, 1952). This A method As Aery Apopular Afor Asolving FD and AFE Asystems Arising Afrom Aground water A flow Aequations. A The Amethod Adoes Anot Arequire Athe Acoefficient Amatrix, only Athe A result As Amatrix-vector Aproduct As Aneeded. Alt Aslso Arequires As Arelatively Asmall A number of vectors to be stored per iteration since its iterates can be expressed A by a three-term vector recurrences. AThe convergence is theoretically guaranteed A after As iterations, but in Apractice the Aslgorithm converges Asfter much Acess number A of iterations. The CG algorithm is given in table 4.1 in which the residual at Asth4 iteration is $\mathbf{Ar}_k = \mathbf{Ar}_k = \mathbf{Ar$

Notice that Ahe algorithm As more Afficient when Ahe $\mathbf{G}\mathbf{y}$ matrix is An Aparticular A symmetric and very sparse, because the heaviest operation is the matrix vector A multiplication $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{p}_k$ which Abecomes Afaster An Asuch Acase. A If Athe Amatrix satisfies A also the requirements of an M matrix the convergence will be even more faster A

(Axelsson And Barker, 1984). A n important characteristic Af Ahe ACG algorithm As A its connection with the Lanczos method which allows to obtain estimates of the A eigenvalues of AC with only little work per iteration, in this way Van der Vorst A (1988) determined the condition spectral number, which is the ratio of the highest A and lowest eigenvalues of the AC wmatrix, and reported that the CG convergence A speed As Alepending on Ahis number. Therefore, the Amore AC wesembles the Adentity A matrix the Asster the Aconvergence, otherwise Ahe matrix is All-conditioned and Ahe A algorithm requires a substantial number of iterations to converge. ATo overcome A this problem, a transformation can be applied, which is commonly called scaling A or preconditioning (Van der Vorst, 1989). A

Table A.1: A Unpreconditionedy conjugate y gradient y iterative y algorithm y (Barrety et y al., y 1994). y

Choose an initial estimate
$$\mathbf{A}_{04}$$

$$\mathbf{p}_{04} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{G}\mathbf{h}_{04}$$

$$\mathbf{Fory}k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \text{ until convergence A}$$

$$\alpha_k = \mathbf{A} - \frac{\mathbf{r}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{r}_k}{\mathbf{p}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{G}\mathbf{p}_{kd}}$$

$$\mathbf{h}_{k+14} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{h}_k - \alpha_k \mathbf{p}_{kd}$$

$$\mathbf{r}_{k+14} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{k}_k + \alpha_k \mathbf{G}\mathbf{p}_{kd}$$

$$\beta_k = \mathbf{A} - \frac{\mathbf{r}_{k+14}^{Td} \cdot \mathbf{r}_{k+1}}{\mathbf{r}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{r}_k}$$

$$\mathbf{p}_{k+14} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{k}_{k+14} + \beta_k \mathbf{p}_k$$
End Fory

4.3.2y Preconditioningy

Preconditioning accelerates Agreatly Athe convergence Abehavior Aof ACG methods, which Abecomes necessary An Alealing Avith Abractical Applications Aof Aarge Asize. The A

4.3 Numerical Solver 77A

idea behind it is to multiply the system by a matrix AC^{-14} that resembles AG^{-1} . A Basically Ahe algorithm Aloes not change Axcept multiplying Aby C^{-14} whenever Ahis A is required. AUsing initial guess values of the potentials $An_{04} = AC^{-1}By$ (Gustafsson, 1984; Gambolati, 1988b) Aleads to the Apreconditioned algorithm as Ahown An Atable A 4.2. A

Table 4.2:APreconditionedyconjugateygradientyiterativeyalgorithmy(Barretyetyal.,y 1994).y

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{p}_{04} &= \mathbf{A} \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{r}_{04} \\ &\mathbf{Fory} k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \text{ until convergenceA} \\ &\alpha_k = \mathbf{A} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{r}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{r}_k}{\mathbf{p}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{Gp}_{kd}} \\ &\mathbf{h}_{k+14} &= \mathbf{A} \mathbf{h}_k - \alpha_k \mathbf{p}_{kd} \\ &\mathbf{r}_{k+14} &= \mathbf{A} \mathbf{k}_k + \alpha_k \mathbf{Gp}_{kd} \\ &\beta_{\mathbf{k}} &= \mathbf{A} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{r}_{k+14}^{Td} \cdot \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{r}_{k+1}}{\mathbf{r}_k^T \cdot \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{r}_k} \\ &\mathbf{p}_{k+14} &= \mathbf{A} \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{r}_{k+14} + \beta_k \mathbf{p}_k \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{End Fory}$$

The preconditioning matrix **A**C, which is close to **A**G, is considered as a good A estimate if it fulfills the following conditions: A

- #The condition spectral number of AGC^{-14} is less than that of AG; A
- •±The Asigenvalue Alistribution Asf AGC⁻¹ is Amore Asavorable to the ACG Aslgorithm A than that of AGy itself; A
- •±The coefficientsAnfAC⁻¹⁴shouldAneAnasilyAleterminedAndACydoesAnotAnequireA excessive storage.A

However, these Aconditions Arestrict Ahe Achoice And Agood Apreconditioner. AThe A methods proved to be of value when they are used in conjunction with CG like A methods Are: Adiagonal Ascaling A(DS), incomplete ACholesky Alecomposition A(IC), incomplete factorization (IF), modified incomplete factorization (MIF), and so A on All preconditioners, except DS are derived from the class of incomplete tri-A angular Afactorization And AG, in this case we set Cy=ALU, where Ayand AUyare Aower A and upper triangular matrices. A

The choice of the best preconditioner is still a matter of debate, indeed in each A particular Asituation Aone Amethod Acan Aperform Abetter Athan Aothers. A It Awas Aalso A shown that their Asfficiency As Anardware Alependent. DS As Abest Auited An vector Au-A percomputers, while IC is better in scalar distributed memory computers. AThus A there is no general rule of thumb. It is also important to point out that the per-A formance of these Apreconditioners Alepends Aon how Ashey Aare coded, i.e Avectorized, parallelized, etc. A

TheyIncomplete Factorization Preconditionery

In this study IF preconditioning is preferred, i.eA

$$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{y} = (\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{D})\mathbf{D}(\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{D})^{T} \tag{4.9}\mathbf{A}$$

where ALy is the strictly lower triangular part of AG, and BY is a positive diagonal A matrix, such that Aliag[C] = Aliag[G] (Meijerink and Van der Vorst, 1977). Only A the Antries Aliag[DY] need Aliag[C] = Aliag[G] (Meijerink and Van der Vorst, 1977). Only A additional storage and computed, thus the Anethod Aloes Aliae require Aliae additional storage and computational work. AThe entries of the diagonal matrix AII Dycan be computed recursively as AII

$$D_{ii} = RG_{ii} - \sum_{k=14}^{i-1} \frac{G_{ik}^2}{D_{kk}}$$
(4.10)A

Larabi and ADe ASmedt A(1994) concluded after many comparisons Abased Abn several A test problems, including hypothetical and field applications, that the precondi-A tioned conjugate Agradient (PCG) Abnethod Abased Abn DS is the Abnost Abobust Abecause A

4.3 Numerical SolverA 797

it never fails, which is Alue to the Aact that Ahe preconditioning Anatrix always Aex-A ists. Allowever, this As Anot Arrue Afor Aother Apreconditioners. All Asuch Acases, the AMA property of Gyproves to be a key factor for the successfulness of these solvers (Mei-A jerink And Van der Vorst, 1977), because Ander this conditions All Apreconditioners A are Aguaranteed Ao Aexist. Therefore, in Ahis Atudy Ave Avill Ause an incomplete Aactor-A ization preconditioner obtained on the M type transformed conductance matrix A as recommended by Larabi and De Smedt A(1994). A

4.3.3y M-Matrix TransformationyProcedurey

The flow domain is often divided into irregular finite elements, and leads naturally A to a conductance matrix which is not an M matrix. And ed, the more irregular-A ity in the shape of the elements, the Anigher the deviation from the M matrix A property. AThis will greatly hamper the numerical solution procedure, because of A some constraints related to the existence of preconditioners as discussed in the A previous Aparagraph. ALarabi And ADe AS medt A(1994) Asuggested Ahat Aor Abtaining A a preconditioner, $\mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{y}}$ can be transformed to a $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{G}_{M}}$ M-matrix by maintaining all A negative off-diagonal terms of $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{G}}$, while all positive terms of $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{G}}$ and \mathbf

$$(G_M)_{ij} = \operatorname{A}\min(G_{ij}, 0)\operatorname{A} \tag{4.11}\operatorname{A}$$

$$(G_M)_{ii} = A \sum_{j=14}^{nn} \max(G_{ij}, 0) A$$
 (4.12) A

In the next paragraph, we will show that AG_M is a good M matrix estimate of A G_M and, that an incomplete factorization preconditioner used in conjunction with A the conjugate gradient solver is always guaranteed.

4.3.4y ModifiedyNonlinearyPicardyIteration

Among the most popular linearization schemes are Picard and Newton-RaphsonA methods (Huyakorn and Pinder, 1983; Astok, 1989), with the Picard method being A

more Apopular Abecause At is Abasier to Amplement, cheaper An a single Ateration Abasis A and Aloes not Abeed Ather Atorage Abequirements Ar changes An Abe Abystem Atructure. A In contrast, the Newton method involves additional costs related to storage and A approximation Aof Aderivatives Aof Athe Alacobian, and Aleads Ato an unsymmetrical A nonlinear Asystem, which Arestricts Athe Alinear Asolvers Achoice. A comprehensive A comparison between these two methods with several strategies has been carried A by Paniconi and Putti (1996), who concluded that the Newton method is faster A in case the initial estimate is good enough, otherwise convergence performance A may Abe Apoor, and they Apropose a mixed Approach Afor Atemedy. Herein, a modified A Picard scheme is preferred because we believe that combined to the developed A M matrix based linear PCG solver and the FUP, a robust and yet more stable A solution method is obtained as will be demonstrated further in this chapter. A

To Asolve the Asonlinear FE Asystem As f Asquations As. 41 at time Astep A_{k+14} starting A from Athe Ainitial Apotential Adistribution $Ah(\mathbf{x}, t_k)$, the modified AP icard algorithm A involves the following steps described below for Am = 1, 2, ...

- 1.AThe newApositionAnd the Avater table As Aletermined at iterate Ann, using Æqua-A tion 3.15, where $A\!\!\! h^m_{k+1}$ denotes the Annth iterate of $A\!\!\! h(\mathbf{x},t_{k+1})$; A
- 2.AThe global conductance matrix is adjusted using Eqns 4.1 and A.2; A
- 3.AThe capacitance matrix terms are adjusted using Eqns 4.3 and 4.6 to 4.8;A
- 4.AThe linearized system of FE equations is solved using standard conjugateA gradient solvers, preconditioned with point incomplete factorization methodA enhanced with an automatic M-matrix transformation as described earlier, which yields a potential distribution A_{k+14}^{m+14} A
- 5. After the next iteration, an improved estimate of Ab is derived from A

$$h_{k+14}^{m+14} = \mathbb{A}^{m+1} (h_{k+14}^{m+14} - h_{k+1}^m) + h_{k+14}^m$$
(4.13)A

4.3 Numerical SolverA 817

where A_{ν}^{m+14} is an automatic underrelaxation factor used here in order to A amortize possible oscillations of the potential iterates. An optimal value of A ω^{m+14} is determined upon convergence rate at the previous iteration; A

6.ATheAterativeAprocedureAlescribedAhought stepsA to 5 isAepeated untilAheA following convergence criterium is satisfiedA

$$e_{\text{max}4}^{m+14} = \max \left| h_{k+14}^{m+14} - h_{k+14}^{m} \right| < tolw$$
 (4.14)7

but, only over nodes lying in the saturated zone domain, while Aolw is a Aprescribed Agroundwater potential tolerance. A

Relaxation Techniquey

Relaxation is Asuggested to Aenhance Anonlinear Aiterative Aschemes Aas Aby ACooley A (1983) Aand Aluyakorn Aet Aal. A (1986), this As Abecause Aterations Acould Abe Aslow Aor A oscillations my occur. Altere we used an adaptation of the Huyakorn's procedure A (1996) Awhich Aquantifies Δ^{m+14} as a function Aof the Aconvergence Atate Aon the Aprevious A linear iteration, we suggest the following expression A

$$\omega^{m+14} = \max \left[\min \left\{ \frac{e_{\text{max}4}^{m+14}}{(\Delta h)_{\text{max}4}}, 1 \right\}, \omega_{\text{min}4} \right]$$
(4.15)A

where $(\Delta h)_{\text{max4}} = \text{max} |h_{\text{max4}} - h_{\text{min}}|$ is the absolute value of groundwater po-A tential Aread Arxtremas Aver all Arodal Aralues, and $\Delta \omega_{\text{min4}} = 0$. As a minimal A preset Aralue. Typically, this Aras a greater Arffect at the Areginning Arf Areaterations, and as the solution procedure continues it is obvious that $\Delta \omega_{\text{min4}} = 0$, especially when convergence is close. The technique shows to be very A effective in accelerating the convergence of the nonlinear iteration by an order of A magnitude of few iterations at the beginning of the process. A

4.3.5y TimeySteppingySchemey

The model automatically adjusts time step sizes, in order to avoid possible in-A stabilities during the solution. A maximum number of linear iterations; At_{max} is A

allowed for each nonlinear time step, and if exceeded without convergence the Asolution is recomputed at the current time level 'back stepping' using a reduced Astime Astep Asize. A The Asomputation Asontinues Auntil As Amaximum Apreset Asime AT_{max} . A This time step is calculated using following expression A

$$\Delta t = A \min \left\{ \frac{S_{ii} tolw}{B_i - \sum_j G_{ij} h_j^{t_k}} \right\}$$
(4.16) A

However, if a fixed time step value Δt_{user} is specified the simulator will assume A time Astep Asizes Ass Anteger Anultipliers A $(2\Delta t_{user}, 3\Delta t_{user}, ...)$ of this preset value. A If necessary, the time step is adjusted to coincide with a target time value A_p at A which simulation output is required. A

In conclusion, three nested iterative loops are necessary to build the overallA numerical flow solver. AThey are from the outer to the most inner one, the timeA steppingAoop, the Anonlinear APicard Aiteration, and the Alinear AMA matrix based A incomplete factorization preconditioned conjugate gradient method. A

4.4y ModelyValidationyandyApplicationsy

4.4.1 NaturalyDrainageyinyaySoilyColumny

ProblemyDefinitiony

Water drainage in a wet vertical soil column of length L and unit cross section $(S = 1 \times 1 \text{ Az}^2)$ AssAdepicted An AFig. A 4.5 As Anvestigated, assuming As Anydrostatic A initial Apressure Anead Adistribution An Athe Antire Adomain. A tAt = 0, the pressure A head at the flow outlet becomes equal to zero, the soil column starts draining, and An Amsaturated Azone Awill Adevelop Arom Atop Ato Abottom. A The Amoving Awater A table position $A_t(t)$ is predicted using the developed FUP, and Atom pared to other A solutions including the moving mesh solution method And the exact analytical A solution. A

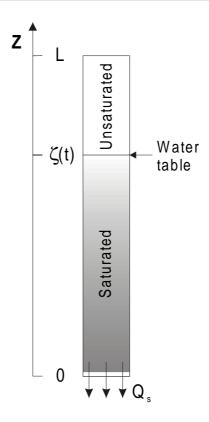


Figure 4.5: ASchematic view of a draining vertical soil column.w

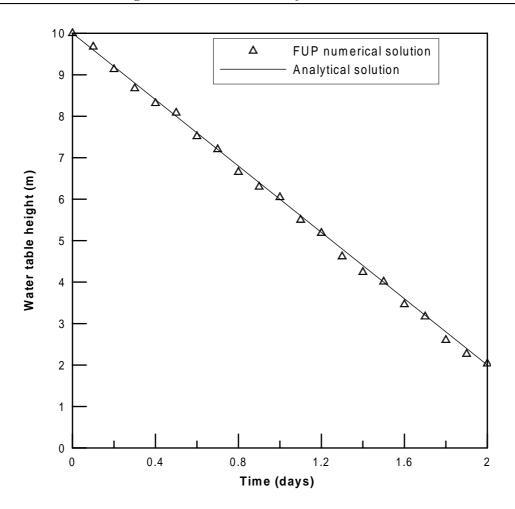
AnalyticalyExpressions

Assuming an instantaneous Adrainage Ain the Aporous medium A(Boussinesq'syap-Aproximation), the Adischarge Atate through Ahe Ataturated Aoil Atolumn Aength As Aton-Astant, and equals $AQ_s = AKS$. The drained volume of water at time t is calculated Approximately using one of the following expressions given as A

$$V(t) = A \int_{04}^{t} \frac{Q_s}{n} dt = (\zeta(t) - L)S$$
 (4.17)A

which yields a simple linear decreasing water table heightA

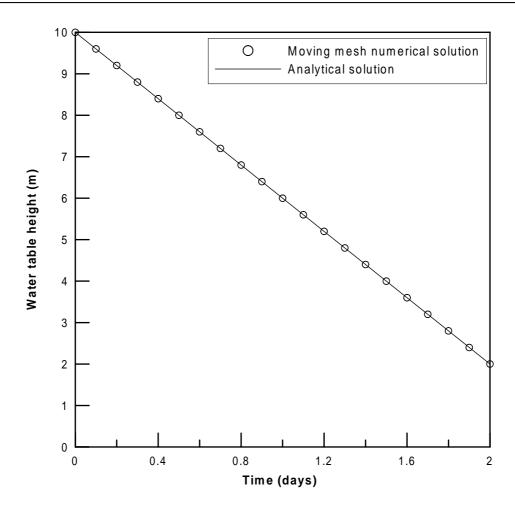
$$\zeta(t) = \mathbf{A} - \frac{K}{n}t\tag{4.18}\mathbf{A}$$



 $\label{eq:computedwess} Figure A4.6: A Water week with what we with which with the weak with the w$

Numerical ResultsyandyDiscussiony

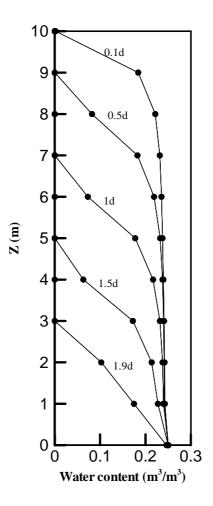
We assume a 10m length fine sandy soil column, having a saturated hydraulicA conductivity AK = 1m/d and an effective Aporosity $An_e = 0.25$. Although AtheA problem is naturally 1-D, 2 nodes along plane x and y directions are necessary A to Aun Aur Ab-DA model. A The Ainite Aelement Anesh As Acomposed Arom Alo Avertically A ordered An exahedral Aelements, thus Al4 Anodes An Atotal. A The Amodels Aare Aexecuted A for 2 Adays simulation time, with a user-specified time step of 0.1 days, and a A predefined Aolw parameter equal to 10^{-3} . A tAeach Atime Atarget Asolution, sharp A



 $\label{eq:figure} Figure \textbf{A}.7: \textbf{A} \textit{C} \textit{omputed w} \textit{harpw aterw} \textit{table w} \textit{height w} \textit{i}(t) \ \textit{using w} \textit{the w} \textit{moving w} \textit{mesh w} \textit{technique w} \textit{versus analytical results.w}$

water table Aposition Accurring at zero Apressure Anead Aralue As Ainearly Anterpolated A from obtained values at nodal positions. A

Decreasing water table heights are Aplotted Am Fig. 4.6 with a time increment of A 0.1 Alays; Ahe numerical Apolution Axhibits very Amall deviations from the analytical A solution, while Athe Amoving Amesh Aprocedure Ayields Aexcellent Aresults A(Fig. A 4.7). A This is interpreted as a consequence of discarding the unsaturated zone, because A water As Aeleased Ammediately Ao Avater table Apodes Aocated at the top Apf Ahe newly A adjusted mesh, which Aomewhat comply Avith Aboussinesq's approximation used to A



 $Figure A4.8: A Waterw content wprofiles wat wspecific wtarget wtimes, wdots windicates wnodal wpositions. \\ w$

derive the Analytic Æquation A.18. Soil Anoisture Ætontent profiles at selected Ætimes A plotted Æn Fig. 4.8 Æthows that the Ælesaturation Ætorcess at a given Ætevation Ætoint Æ is by no means linear in time. Ætone should not confuse the linear water retention Ætorve model which is locally dependent on the moving water table position, and Æthe overall global representation at the end of the solution procedure. Ætorve Æ

The efficiency of the two calculation methods is investigated in terms of run-A time, CPU(s); total number of inner PCG iterations, NI(PCG); and total num-A

Table 4.3:AComparisonyofytheyFUPyandymovingymeshysolversyefficiency forytesty problemy1.y

	CPU(s)	NI(PCG)	NI(PICARD)
FUP	1.1A	545A	111A
Moving mesh method	5.4A	725A	157A

ber of outer Picard iteration loops required to satisfy convergence requirements, NI(Picard)¹⁴. These values are given in Table 4.3 for the FUP and moving meshA methods.ATheÆUPÆechniqueÆsÆaster, andÆequiresÆessÆnumberÆofÆtotalÆPCGA iterationsÆndÆicard iterationÆoops, meaningÆhat theÆuccessively updatedÆna-Ætrix equationsÆsystemsÆareÆnuchÆasierÆoÆolve.AHowever, savingÆnÆPUÆimeÆ is largely due to the implicit reconstruction of the conductanceÆand capacitanceÆ matrix terms as explained in Section 4.2.A

4.4.2y DrainageyofyaySoilyColumnyThroughyayLeaky Outlety ProblemyDefinitiony

This problem is taken from Ababou et al.A(1998) who solved the same problem with a partially saturated finite volume based approach. This test case is basically A similar to the previous example, except that a soil medium of lower hydraulic A conductivity $K_b \ll K$ and small Aength $K \ll L$ is Aplaced Abeneath the Abriginal Aoil A column as illustrated in Fig. A4.9.A

AnalyticalyDevelopmentsy

Following again the Boussinesq's approximation, the flow rate remains the sameA through the upper and lower unit cross-sections of the outlet, such that directA application of Darcy's law at these two cross-sections yieldsA

$$Q_s = A K \frac{\zeta - h(b) A}{\zeta - b} = A K_b \frac{h(b) A}{b}$$

$$(4.19) A$$

All! test! runs! in! this! chapter! are! executed! on! a! PC! platform! (Pentiun-166! with! Intel! CPU-! classI,!and!64MB!RAM).!

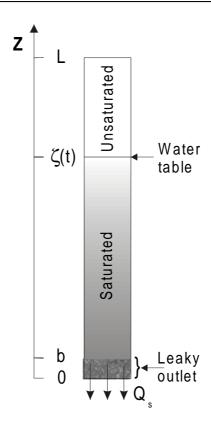


Figure 4.9:ASchematic view of a soil column draining through a leaky outlet.w such that the groundwater potential at the upper outlet section, h(b), can be deduced as A

$$h(b) = \frac{(\beta + b)\zeta}{\beta + \zeta} \tag{4.20}$$

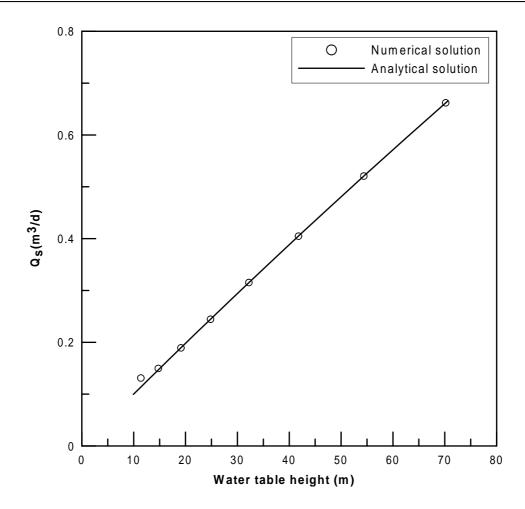
where $A\!\!\!/3=A\!\!\!/(K_b-1)$. Substitution Asf Æquation A.20 An one Apart Asf Æquation A.19 A yields A

$$Q_s = AK \frac{\zeta}{\beta + \zeta} \tag{4.21}$$

which As a relationship Atelating the Adischarge Atate at the Abutlet to the Avater table A height A.

Application Asf Æquation A.17 to the Aspression Alerived An Æquation A.21 Apields A the analytical form of the moving free surface position A

$$\zeta + \beta \ln(\frac{\zeta}{L}) = \mathbf{A} - \frac{K}{n}t \tag{4.22}$$



 $Figure A4.10: A Discharge \ ratew whead \ drop we lationship, who unmerical wers us want all yields with the property of the$

Therefore, the water table height \mathcal{K} is expected to decrease with a much lower A rate than in the first example. A

ComparisonyWithyNumericalyResultsyandyDiscussiony

Now, we take a soil column of 80m length, in which a coarse sandy soil is placed A above a 10m height clayey outlet. Ally draulic conductivity and effective porosity A values are respectively 4K = 10m/d, n = 0.3; $4K_b = 0.1m/d$ and $4K_b = 0.6$ for A the macro-porous A and and the Aeaky Autlet. 80 box shaped Alements and a total A number As $4K_b = 0.0$ n

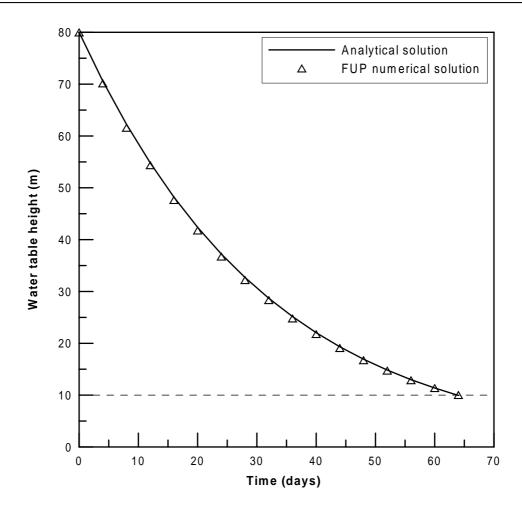


Figure A4.11:AW at the analytical solution.w

for 80 days with a prescribed A olw parameter equal to 10^{-3} ; this time is quite A sufficient for the soil column to drain completely, as an estimate can be made a-A priori from Equation 4.22 for A = A. The computational time step is fixed to 0.5A days and the numerical results are obtained within a period of 4 days. Predicted A discharge Arate Avalues Afit Athe Analytical Acurve Aperfectly Ass Ashown An AFig. A 4.10, except close to the end, when the water table crosses the two mediums interface. A The Asimulated Amoving Awater Atable Afits Aexactly the Analytical Aone Ass Ashown in A Fig. A 4.11; such that it can be concluded that the FUP model is able to predict A accurately the time for the sandy soil to become dry. A

The effect of the outlet low permeability on retarding the water table decrease, could be deduced also from soil moisture content profiles at target times shown in Fig. At. 12. A

Here again, the FUP based solver performance is checked against the moving A mesh method, it is shown from Table 4.4 that still the superiority of the new A technique is preserved. A

Table 4.4:AComparisonyofytheyFUPyandymovingymeshysolversyefficiency forytesty problemy2.y

	CPU(s)	NI(PCG)	NI(Picard)
FUP	98.3A	13722A	791A
Moving mesh method	197.3A	6620A	725A

4.4.3 SeepageyinyayReservoiryfromyaySemi-InfiniteyUncon-y finedyAquifery

ProblemyDefinitiony

This is another academic test problem: Atwo-dimensional Agroundwater flow in a A semi-infinite aquifer of rectangular shape. The natural drainage of a water table A aquifer starts when the water level in a bounding reservoir is lowered from Ah_{04} to Ah_{14} as Aillustrated Ain AFig. A 4.13. A The Agoverning Aequation Ain Athis Acase Ais Athe A well-known 1-D ABoussines q's yequation y

$$\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = \frac{K_s}{n_e} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (h \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}) A \tag{4.23} A$$

Initial and boundary Aronditions are defined in such case as A

$$h(x,0)$$
 A= Ab₀, $h(0,t>0)$ A= Ab₁₄ and A $h(\infty,t\geq0)$ A= Ab₀₄ (4.24) A

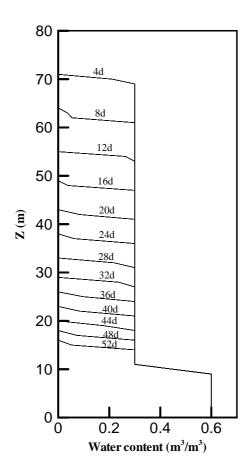


Figure 4.12: AWater content profiles at target times.w

AnalyticalySolutionsy

Several attempts Avere taken to Alerive approximate And Avact analytical Adultions A for this Aproblem, which can be Aound An a number As f Attandard and Acomprehensive A textbooks. For instance, solutions given by Bear (1972; 1979) are established by A using linearized forms with respect to Ab and Ab²⁴ as the dependent variable in the A original Acquation A(see A ppendix A.1). A more Accurate Asolution Avas Apresented A earlier by Polubarinova-Kochina (1962), which is given in the form of Ab = Ab₁u, where Ab is a truncated Apower Aseries As xpansion to the Aforth term As f Ahe Aparameter A

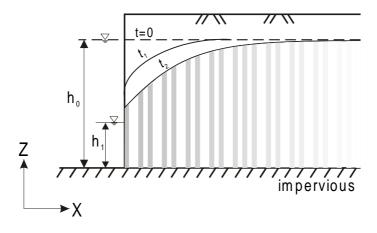


Figure 4.13: A Schematic view of test problem 3.w

$$l = A \frac{h_{04} - h_{14}}{h_{14}}$$

$$u = A \sum_{m=04}^{+\infty} l^m u_m \simeq 1 + l u_{14} + l^2 u_{24} + l^3 u_{34} + \dots$$
 (4.25)A

where A_{l_1} , u_2 , and A_{l_34} are functions of the dimensionless parameter $A_l = A_{2\sqrt[3]{k}h_1t}^x$; A analytical expressions of these functions and a set of tabulated numerical values A are given in Appendix A.2.AHowever, Equation A.5 is not valid for the extreme A case As f Aeepage Anto an empty Atream channel, i.e., when $A_{l_14} = 0$, this is not math- A ematically neither physically correct. All such situation the following expression A was derived alternatively A

$$h(\eta, t) = 2.365h_0(y - 2y + 3y^{74} - \frac{4A}{11A}y^{104} - ...)A$$
 (4.26)A

where $Ay = 0.4873 \sqrt[4]{\eta}$, the discharge flux to the stream is evaluated as A

$$q_{x=04} = 0.332 \left(K_s n_e \right)^{1/24} h_{04}^{3/2} t^{-1/24} \tag{4.27}$$

nother solution based on the *Aboltzmany* transformation is recently proposed by A Guo (1997), which has the feature of *A*minimizing computational costs in compar-A ison to the Polubarinova-Kochina's solution.

We Afind it comprehensive to recall some key assumptions Aunder which Athe A Boussines q's ye quation is derived, namely the horizontal flow or Dupuit-Forchhemeir y

approximation, which is known to be not valid near the stream channel where the vertical flow component cannot be neglected (Bear, 1972), this is more obvious as $\frac{h_0}{h_1} >> 1$ or l >> 1, and also in case of relatively deep unconfined aquifers. Another limitation of the analytical solution is the inability to predict the seepage face extent. These limitations are not applicable to the numerical model being under study, and differences with the expected numerical results may therefore occur. To be able to interpret these deviations in numerical results, a couple of simulations is performed by disabling and enabling respectively the seepage face detection procedure. The first run is especially chosen to comply with the analytical prescribed head near the stream, while the second simulation is judged to be more realistic as it will occur in either laboratory or field conditions.

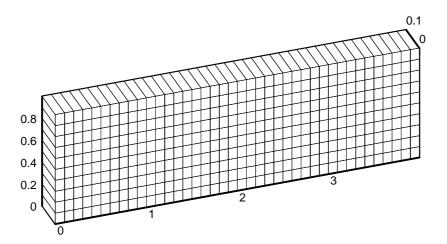


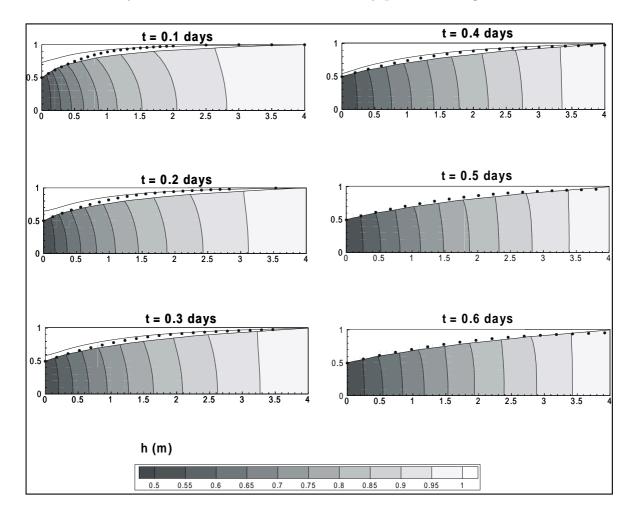
Figure 4.14: Finite element mesh for test problem 3.

Comparison with Numerical Results and Discussion

The parameters for running the numerical simulations are $h_0 = 1m$, $h_1 = 0.5m$, K = 1m/day, $n_e = 0.1$; and 1m fixed groundwater potential at 4m downstream the reservoir, assuming that the flow is stationary landward. The finite element mesh used in this example has a uniform spacing of 0.1m as shown in Fig. 4.14.

The total simulation period T_{max} is 1 day, and the dynamic time step size con-

trol algorithm is enabled. Numerical solutions of the groundwater potential distributions, h(x,t); the free surface positions for runs 1 and 2; and Polubarinova-Kochina's analytical free surface are simultaneously plotted in Fig. 4.15.



Figure~4.15: Comparison of moving numerical and analytical water tables; coutour heads with an interval of 0.05m are also plotted. Dots represent the analytical solution.

First Run

For the first run no seepage face condition is set at the outlet face. The results show that drainage is faster than expected, especially at starting time levels, but becomes less pronounced as the time increases. Groundwater potential contours

are plotted within a regular interval of 0.05m, it shows Amportant gradients (and A hence Arelocities) at the Abutlet Aboundary Aof the Areservoir, diminishing An time. We A can think that not allowing the numerical seepage face existence has led to these A difficulties, and explains the motivation for the second run. A

SecondyRuny

In this run the seepage face is taken into consideration. Alt is observed that the A newly simulated water tables fit more accurately the analytical solution where A the previously Asimulated ones have A the maximum deviations, while deviations A near the reservoir are obvious due to the limitation of the analytical solution. A These conclusions A hed A nore light on the simplifications of some 'exact' analytical A solution, and the superiority of numerical modeling techniques. A

The efficiency of the FUP is again investigated for this test problem, these A results Are Ashown in ATable At.5. A safor Ashe Aprevious As amples Ashe AFUP As Asound to A be very efficient. ADue to sharp water table variations, time steps were automat-A ically adjusted, and the simulations needed Additionally A2 time levels (different A than output time levels) at 0.02 days and 0.0448 days which is not excessive but A necessary to prevent numerical Ascillations around Ashe Arue Asolution, which Aproves A that the used time stepping scheme is effective and well implemented. A

Table 4.5:AFUP	solveryperfo	ormanceyfory	testyproblemy3.y
	CPU(s)	NI(PCG)	NI(Picard)
FUP (Run 2)	12.2A	360A	53A

4.4.4y Validationwith a Three-Dimensional Laboratory Modely Background and Laboratory Modely Descriptiony

In general, practical simulations involving moving surface seepage in field condi-A tions are complex due to local medium heterogeneities, non regular geometries,

and time dependencies. A Closed form analytical solutions for these problems are A hard A o Aormulate and Avery Aimited as Aliscussed An the Aprevious Acction. Hence, to A establish a confidence in the numerical model results, validation by using exper-A imental or/and Aield measurements is an asset for the developed model. Alin this A study, the results of an earlier experimental tests are used to validate the FUPA model, these laboratory experiments were carried in department of Civil Engi-A neering and Engineering Mechanics (University of Arizona, Tucson) by Baseghi A and Desai (1987), which is a useful contribution since it is a unique study that A reported laboratory observations on three-dimensional free surface flow. A

Laboratory tests were performed on a three-dimensional glass bead model. A The model Aconfiguration allows Afor Asimulation Aof Ahomogeneous Aand Anonhomo-A geneous materials such as core in dams, which are simulated by glass beads of A different diameters (1mm and Amm). A Fig. A 4.16 Ashows Athe A3-D Amesh Aused Ato A approximate Ahe Ahole Alomain, in Awhich Apecific Aections Aare Aof Anterest, especially A the front section, F; back sections, B₁₄ and B₂; and Aide section S. During the ex-A periments, transient movement of Athe free surface was recorded photographically A along these sections, upon transient (rise, steady-state, drawdown) fluctuations A on Athe Aupstream Aection Aof Athe Aearth Adam Amodel. A These Abservations Aare Acom-A pared to numerical predictions from the presented model. A

Model Parametersy

Hydraulic conductivity values for granular glass beads are reported by the authors A (Baseghi and ADesai, 1990), and Ahave Abeen Aletermined Ausing a constant head A laboratory Atest, specific Astorage Acoefficients Awere Aalso Acalculated. ABut, neither A specific Ayields Aor Aporosities Aare Agiven Afor Athe Aused Amaterials. AThis As Aa Aimiting A factor Afor the Aimulations Ato Abe Aperformed, but a relatively acceptable Astimation A of the porosity is found from the Kozny-Carmen equation (Freeze and Cherry,

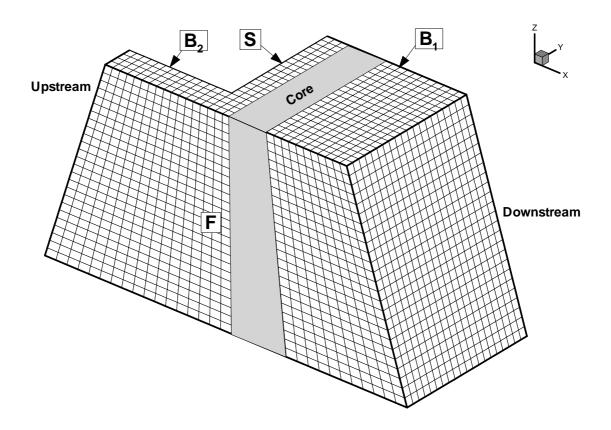


Figure 4.16: Configuration of the laboratory model showing the finite element mesh, the photographed sections, and the core dam location.

1979) relating it to the hydraulic conductivity by

$$K = \left(\frac{\rho g}{\mu}\right) \frac{n^2}{(1-n)^3} \left(\frac{D^2}{180}\right) \tag{4.28}$$

where D is the mean-size granular soil diameter [L]. Equation 4.28 yields the following equation

$$1 - 3n + (3 - \lambda)n^2 - n^3 = 0 (4.29)$$

where $\lambda = \frac{(\rho g)D^2}{180K\mu}$, n is therefore the root of the polynomial Equation 4.29 which satisfies necessarily the condition $n \in]0,1[$.

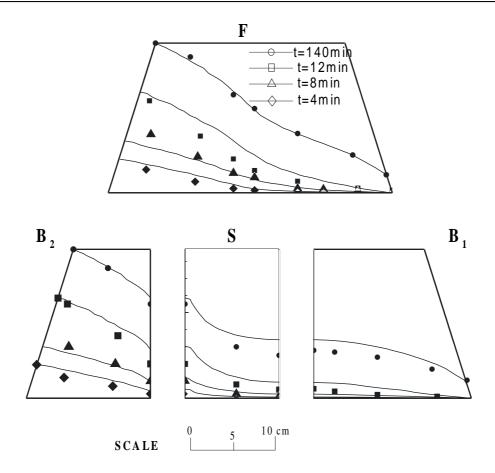


Figure 4.17:AComparisonvofvpredicted (continuouswines) wandvobserved wfreevsurfacew during wrise vandvsteady vstate wfor vthe whomogeneous wdam: w(F) wfront vsection; w(B₁, B₂) w Back sections; (S) side section. w

ComparisonyofyFUPyNumericalyResultsywithyLaboratory Observationsy Casey1:yHomogeneousyDamy

Glass beads of 1mm diameter Are Aused An Athis Aexperiment. A Starting Arom Adry A conditions A(e.g. A h=0cm everywhere), the upstream Awater Alevel Ais Araised to A 17.4cm in about 20min, and maintained at that level for about 140min. The A upstream water level is decreased thereafter with a fixed rate of 0.96cm/min. A Measured values were recorded at 4min, 8min and 12min for the rising phase, and at 156min, 158min, 162min, and 164min for the drawdown stage. Aso, ac-A cordingly Athese Aimes Aevels Aare Aspecified Ais Autput An Athe Amodel. A Comparisons A

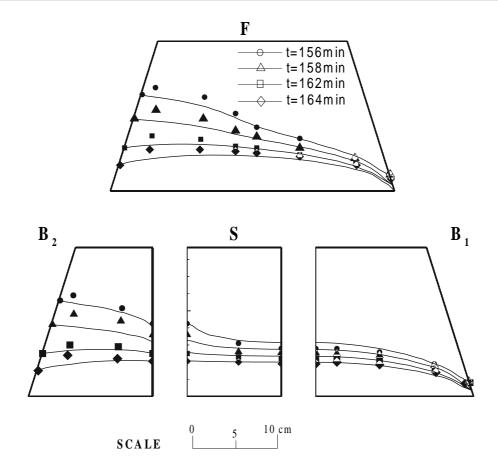


Figure 4.18: Comparison of predicted (continuous lines) and observed free surface during drawdown for the homogeneous dam: (F) front section; (B_1 , B_2) Back sections; (S) side section.

between the FUP numerical predictions and the observed water table positions are shown in Fig. 4.17 for the rise and steady state conditions and in Fig. 4.18 for the drawdown stage. It is clear that the developed numerical procedure produces satisfactory predictions of either the free surface or the seepage face height. The observed deviations at given time levels, are due in large extent to inaccurate estimations of the saturated and residual water contents in our models. A parametric study to estimate these values is possible by trial and error calibration procedure with the observed steady state measurements on a long term transient simulation basis, however this would need more effort which is beyond the scope of the present study.

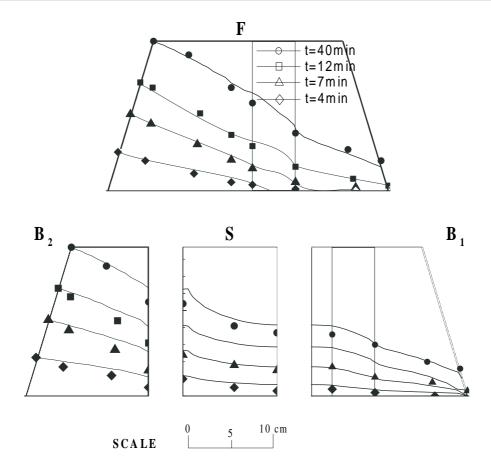


Figure 4.19:AComparisonvofvpredicted (continuouswines) wandvobserved wfreevsurfacew during wisevandvsteady vstate wfor vthewheter ogeneous wdam: w(F) wfront vsection; w(B₁₄B₂) w Back sections; (S) side section. w

NoteyonyComputer Timey

ItAookAboutA3ACPUAAn averageAberAimeAtepAn a CYBERA205AupercomputerA of 10 years ago (as reported by the authors) for their 3-D model, andA32 CPU sA for the present FUP model on a simple scalar desktop PC platform.AThis showsA the rapid evolvement of computer hardware and computational methods at theA last era of the current century.A

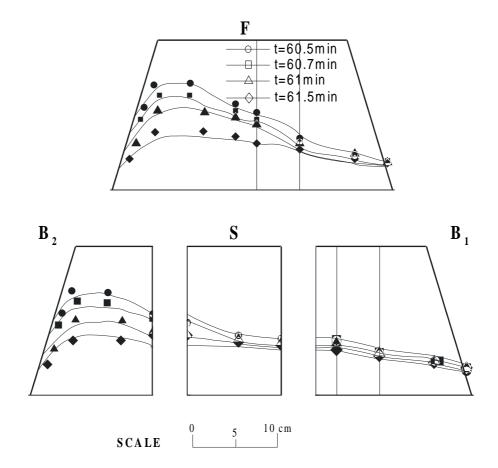


Figure 4.20:AComparisonvofvpredicted (continuouswines)vandvobservedvfreewsurfacew duringwdrawdownvforvthewheterogeneouswdam:w(F)vfrontvsection;v($B_{14}B_2$) Back sec- w tions; (S) side section.w

Casey2:yHeterogeneousyDamy

This is a more Alifficult And challenging Aproblem, because the dam As Aectioned as A shown in Fig. 4.16. In Ahe core area the 1mm size glass beads are used while Ahe A 3mm size beads are placed elsewhere. AThe upstream head variation for the rise A period is similar to the first experiment, the maximum water level is maintained A for 40min, and Alecreased at a much faster drawdown rate of 9.33cm/min. Ob- A served outputs are taken at 4min, 7min, and 12min for the Avater table Aise, and A at 60.5min, 60.7min, 61min, and 61.5min for Ahe Alrawdown. AThe Alifficulty Abf A this problem arises from the important drawdown for a steep time period, which A

4.5 SummaryA 1037

need special attention. AHere again dynamic time step sizes control is turned on, and very small time steps were needed at the beginning to relax the numerical A solution. Comparison Abetween Abredicted And Abserved Aralues As Avery Agood Afor the A two stages, i.e. Arise, steady state and Alrawdown of the free surface as shown in A Figures 4.19 And 4.20. The seepage face height is also predicted accurately. A

4.5y Summary

computer model for Aprediction As three-dimensional Agroundwater Alow involving A a moving phreatic boundary is developed based on the Galerkin finite element A approximation in space and a fully implicit finite difference time approximation A with a mass lumped capacitance term. A

The embedded numerical approach does not completely neglect the flow in A the vadoze zone, but it is assumed to be a small fraction of magnitude as in the A saturated domain. The moving water table boundary is iteratively adjusted based A on Anodal Avater Atatus Ai.e. saturated, unsaturated, partially Aaturated) Awhich are A deduced Arom Athe Arelative Awater Atable Aposition Awithin Aeach Aelement. A The AFUP A technique is shown to be cost-effective and efficient due to inexpensive update of A the conductance Amatrix, and Accurate Asstimation Aff the Acapacitance terms, which A are less expensive in comparison with standard approximation methods. A

The overall numerical solver is robust and implements attractive state of the A art features and powerful reputed algorithms, such as the modified incomplete A factorization preconditioner based on a M matrix transformation, a linear con-A jugate Agradient solver Afor the Amost Ainner Aoops, and a dynamic Atime Asteeping A scheme Avith Automatic Aletermination Aforthe Aunder-relaxation Afactor Aor Aupdating A groundwater heads to avoid possible numerical oscillations and/or instabilities. A The numerical model also enables various types of complex nonlinear boundary A conditions Aseepage Aface, drainage, time Ararying Aneads, leakage, abstraction, etc.) A

The usefulness of the FUP approach and the developed model is clearly putA

in evidence, based on a series of test problems. AThese examples are of different accomplexity, dimensions, and Agroundwater Allow Abehavior. A Numerical Aresults Aare A compared to Analytical solutions whenever they are available, and show very good A agreement. Comparisons Aare also made Avith Aespect Ao Ahe moving mesh method, which is slower in comparison to the FUP for transient nonlinear problems. The A last test validates the model by comparison with respect to laboratory measure-A ments in a 3-D earth dam model. AThe model structure allows for homogeneous A and Aneterogeneous Aormations Avith Aore Alams. Satisfactory Agreement is Abserved A in case of rise, steady state and Alrawdown of the free seepage flow for all these A experiments. A

Chaptery5G

A 3-DySharpyInterfaceyApproachy foryModelingySeawateryIntrusiony in Coastal Aquifersy

Contentsy

5.1	Introduction
5.2	Conceptual Model
5.3	The Generalized FUP Approach 109
5.4	Validation and Application Examples 113
5.5	Model Application to Seawater Intrusion in Martil Aquifer
5.6	Summary

5.1 Introductiony

Coastal aquifers often involve complicated And varying conditions in time and A space, owing to the occurrence of a moving fresh-saltwater interface, rather than A the Anatural Astationary Ainterface Ainitially Aexisting. A Practical Aexamples Ainclude A pumping Astations Aof Avariable Ascheduled Awithdrawal; Aartificial Arecharge Afor Asite A remediation; Aonstruction of cutoff walls and barriers; and other possible scenarios A for Aseawater Aintrusion Acontrol. A Moreover, unconfined Aflow Ain Acoastal Asquifers A

involves additionally a moving water table as discussed in the previous chapter, so adding further complexity.A

Three-dimensional numerical modeling of saltwater intrusion is investigated in case of a sharp fresh-saltwater interface approach, neglecting mixing of the Atwo Aluds, meaning Athat Athe Atwo Alow Aleds Abecome Andependent. A numerical Approach As Aleveloped to Asstimate at the Atame time the Atir-freshwater Aree Aurface A and the fresh-saltwater positions in 3-D space. AThe technique is again based on A a Galerkin finite element scheme and a generalized form of the FUP technique Adeveloped Apreviously Afor Atransient Avariably Amsaturated Aflow. A The Ageneralized A FUP accounts for the dual free boundaries separating the freshwater flow from A the unsaturated zone and the saltwater respectively. AIn contrast to water table A aquifers only, care is taken to include Alensity effects in the formulation. A

thorough analysis of this numerical formulation, and assumptions in this ap-A proach are presented first. In particular, the choice of a sharp interface approach is discussed and Justified. A fterwards, several validation and application exam-A ples are shown to establish confidence in the obtained numerical results. AThese A test problems include a number of analytical solutions which have been chosen A carefully, such that the limitations and applicability of the numerical solution A technique will be highlighted And explained. An important test case is a three-A dimensional laboratory model (Sugio and Rahim, 1992) which demonstrates the A usefulness of the newly developed numerical procedure, enabling to accurately A predict positions of fresh-saltwater interface and free surface in complicate and A irregular configurations. A

The Adeveloped Athree-dimensional Agroundwater Aflow and Asaltwater Aintrusion A model 'GEO-SWIM', is applied to the coastal aquifer of Martil in Morocco, as a A validation of the model package, and also as an example showing the integration A of AGIS Asupport Ao Aprepare Aa Abasic Aramework Afor Athe Amodel Application. AInitial A conditions Aand some model unknown parameters of the aquifer are found using A a Atrial Aand Aerror Acalibration Aprocedure. AThis Astudy Aenables Ato Aunderstand Athe A

aquiferAresponse to changesAinArechargeAand totalArateAofApumpedAwater, and A theirAeffectsAonAseawaterAintrusion.ADifferentAscenariosAareAinvestigatedAforAtheA periodAofA1966AtoA2006, to predictAutureAituations and the salinization riskAfromA seawater intrusion.AThe obtained results show that the interface will move fastA and travel over considerableAlistances in forthcoming years, and will produce anA irreversibleAlegradationAof theAgroundwaterAquality, especiallyAalongAthe coastA and in the center of the Martil plain. An alarming optimal management schemeA in the near future is necessary for its safeguard.A

5.2y ConceptualyModely

In this model, distinction is made of three main areas, namely the unsaturated, the saturated freshwater, and the saltwater zones respectively as shown in Fig.A 5.1. AThe flow hydrodynamics behave differently in each area. An this conceptual A problem, only freshwater flow is taken into account, but without excluding com-A pletely the other zones from the simulation or the system of FE equations. AThe A unsaturated zone is treated as explained in chapter 4, while the saltwater zone A is transformed to an equivalent freshwater zone having the same pressure head A distribution as that of the saltwater.

As introduced in chapter 3 this procedure avoids the simultaneous solution A of a coupled system of governing differential equations for fresh and salt water A zones, or Adeally Ahe Alow And Amass Aransport Acquations. A The Aprinciple Aconsists A on dividing the FE domain to three groups of nodes as depicted in Fig. 5.1A

1. AUnsaturated nodes where the pressure is negative, such that A

$$h(\mathbf{x}, t) \mathbf{k} z$$
 (5.1)A

2. ASaturated fresh water nodes where the pressure should be larger than the A pressure in the saltwater zone, assumed to be in hydrostatic equilibrium A

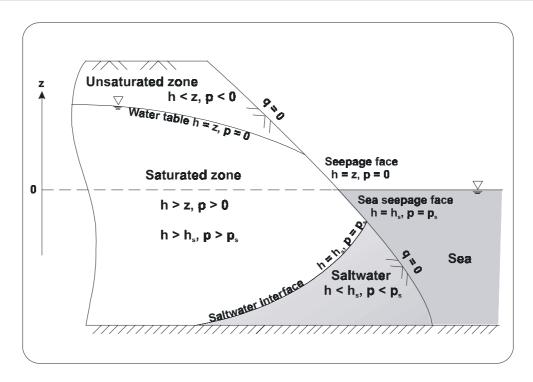


Figure 5.1: Potential pressure conditions along the free boundaries; in the unsaturated, fresh and salt water zones.

with the sea. These nodes satisfy therefore the following equations

$$h(\mathbf{x}, t) \ge z$$
 (5.2a)

$$h(\mathbf{x},t) \geq -\delta z \tag{5.2b}$$

3. Saltwater nodes which necessarily satisfy the condition

$$h(\mathbf{x},t) < -\delta z = h_s \tag{5.3}$$

where h_s [L], is the equivalent saltwater potential at the interface position.

This procedure is implemented on an iterative basis, meaning that the positions of the free and moving boundaries are iteratively changing inside the initial fixed mesh domain, but are not implemented as boundary conditions of the dual problem, and thus avoiding a computational difficulty. Hence, the three different zones are changed accordingly.

This mode permits change of the interfaces in response to boundary conditions A applied in the freshwater moving domain. Care should be taken for specification A of the boundary condition nodes, which should belong exclusively to the initial A and Athe Afinal Afreshwater Alomains. A Otherwise, problems Amay Accur Aduring Athe A model Aexecution. A This Aimitation As Aonly Applicable Ato Athe As altwater Azone, be A cause specifying other conditions than the sea outflow face in the salt domain, is not physically acceptable under the sharp interface approximation, and in the A specifically Alesigned numerical Approach to Abe Aexplained Afurther An Athe upcoming A section. A

clear Aexample Ais that Aof an interface Adome Abelow a pumping Awell near A the coast, where the appex of the upconing beneath the well crosses the lower A well Afilter Asection. A The Aonly Away Aaround Athis Aat Apresent Ais Ato Aensure Athat Athe A pumping well does not extracts out large amounts of saltwater from the aquifer. A Research efforts Aseed to Abe Abursued for developing Abetter and advanced numerical A techniques to better include these complicated conditions, which would be feasible A in Ahe context Aof Abur Anodel. But, in Ahe Aramework Aof Ahis Atudy Ave Abort much Aof A the developments towards a numerically stable and a mass-conservative solution A by Aextending the Ascope and Athe Afeasibility Aof the AFUP Aapproach Aas Adiscussed A earlier. A

5.3y TheyGeneralizedyFUPyApproachy

The solution of the FE system for this class of problems is solved in a similar A fashion As Apresented Afor Ahe Avariably Aunsaturated Allow Acquations. Allowever, the A numerical techniques needs further modifications And tweaking to comply with A physical conditions involved in the saltwater zone. Allence, we take advantage of A the FUP procedure which was developed for the case of the free air-freshwater A interface, to extend it in cases where dual free boundaries exists in the domain. A

5.3.1 RelativeyHydraulicyConductivity

The Arelative Anydraulic Aronductivity As updated Alepending Aron the Arelative Aposition A of Athenodes Aversus Aboth the Awater table and the Asaltwater Ainterface iterative A positions. The updating process of the relative hydraulic conductivity coefficients, k_{ij} , is therefore generalized as A

$$k_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if.} \quad p_i \geq 0 \text{Avr } p_j \geq 0 \text{A} \\ \varepsilon & \text{otherwiseA} \end{cases}$$
 if A and A are apart from the water table A (5.4) A

$$k_{ij} = A \frac{\eta_i k(\eta_i) - \eta_j k(\eta_j) A}{\eta_i - \eta_j}$$
 if A and A are apart from the saltwater interface A (5.5) A

where A_{i} is the distance of node A from the saltwater interface, and given by A

$$\eta_i = A h_i + \delta z_i \tag{5.6} A$$

 $k(\eta)$ is a relative hydraulic Aronductivity function, which is defined as A

$$k(\eta) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{iff} & \eta > A \text{ OA} \\ \frac{1+\varepsilon}{2A} & \text{if A} & \eta = 0 \text{ A} \\ \varepsilon & \text{otherwiseA} \end{cases}$$
 (5.7)A

5.3.2y WateryRetentionyCurveyyDensity Dependencey

The nonlinear storage in time from the right hand ide of Equation 3.44 is eval-A uated numerically in the FUP numerical technique. AThe numerical procedure is A similar to that developed in the previous chapter, except that the storage varia-A tions due to changes of the saltwater zone displacement should be included. These A changes are evaluated to be equal to the saturated water content, θ_s . However, to ensure numerical stability the variation should be smooth across the nodes A around the salt-freshwater interface. AThis has been performed by modifying the A functions An AFig. A4.4 Are presenting A he Adealized A water A retention A curve, and A the A

water capacity term at the first nonlinear iterate, to the functions represented in A Fig. A5.2, which may be expressed as follows A

$$\theta(p) = \begin{cases} \theta_r & \text{if A} \quad p_i < -\frac{d_i}{2A} \\ \frac{\theta_s - \theta_r}{d_i} p_i + A \frac{\theta_s + \theta_r}{2} & \text{if A} \quad |p_i| \le +\frac{d_i}{2A} \\ \theta_s & \text{if A} \quad +A \frac{d_i}{2A} < p_i < -\delta z_i - \frac{\delta d_i}{2A} \\ \frac{\theta_s}{\delta d_i} p_i + A \frac{\theta_s}{2A} (1 + A \frac{z_i}{d_i/2A}) & \text{if A} \quad |p_i - \delta z_i| \le +\frac{\delta d_i}{2A} \\ 0A & \text{if A} \quad p_i > -\delta z_i + A \frac{\delta d_i}{2A} \end{cases}$$

$$(5.8)$$

andA

$$\frac{d\theta}{dh}(p) = \begin{cases}
\frac{\theta_s - \theta_r}{d_i} & \text{if A} \quad |p_i| \le +\frac{d_i}{2A} \\
\frac{\theta_s}{\delta d_i} & \text{if A} \quad |p_i - \delta z_i| \le +\frac{\delta d_i}{2A} \\
0A & \text{otherwise A}
\end{cases} (5.9)$$

The newly distinguished pressure distribution around the fresh-saltwater in-A terface is smaller in size in comparison with the equivalent pressure distributionA existing around the water table, because small variations in the water table po-A sition involves greater displacement of the fresh-saltwater interface. And hence, much larger variations in the storage term. AThe coefficient of proportionality is A taken equal to As, according to the Ghyben-Herzberg (GH) relationship. A

5.3.3y NumericalySolutionyProcedurey

Here Aagain, the Asame numerical procedures Adeveloped in the previous chapter A are Astill applicable Ain Athis Acase, except Athat changes Aof the Asaltwater Adomain A should Abe Aaccounted Afor Athe Adensity Avariations. A Hence, the Ageneralized AFUP A approach is built around the same nonlinear Picard solver in time, and the inner A preconditioned PCG solver as discussed earlier. A

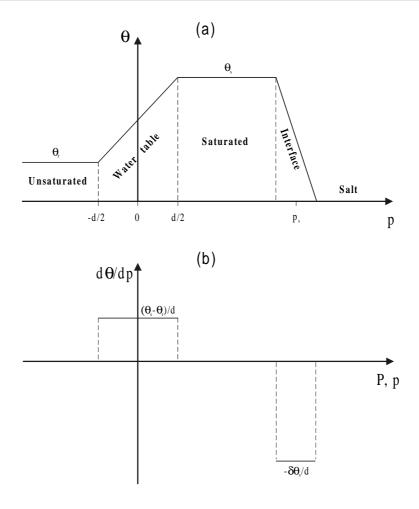


Figure 5.2: AGeneralized (a)w ater retention curve, and (b) analytic differentiation ofw the slope tangents at the nonlinear first iterate.w

 $\label{thm:conceptual} \begin{tabular}{l} great \begin{tabular}{l} A extraction \begin{tabular}{l} A phase, is the \begin{tabular}{l} A this conceptual \begin{tabular}{l} A previ-A previ-A through the components \begin{tabular}{l} A previ-A through through the components \begin{tabular}{l} A previ-A through through the components \begin{tabular}{l} A previ-A through through through the components \begin{tabular}{l} A previ-A through thr$

${\bf 5.3.4y\ Othery Feature sy of y they Proposedy Approachy}$

Though Athe model Ais Abased Aon an iteratively Aadjusted Aposition Aof the Afresh-A saltwater Ainterface Abased Aon the AGhyben-Herzberg Arelation known Ato Abe Avery A limiting. Approximations and inaccuracies related to this 1-D approach are re-A solved Ain Athe Ascope Aof Athe Apresented Anumerical Aformulation. AIn Aparticular, the A

geometry of the sea outflow face window boundary Arondition, to be determined A in relation with the freshwater flow behavior in the aquifer system, is automat-A ically Adjusted Asee AChapter AS Aror Aletails). AThe Anterface Aposition Anear Athe Asea A shore will not be over-estimated as would be the case within the GH approxima-A tion. A

Situations involving two moving interfaces in unconfined flow are solved effi-A ciently, these solutions are cheap and run within a minimum hardware require-A ments. AThe model has the ability of simultaneous determination of the interface A and freshwater potential heads distributions at different time levels. The obtained A potentials Are continuous Across Ahe Anterfaces, but only Apotentials Aromprised Abe-A tween Athe Awater Atable Aand Athe Aresh-saltwater Anterface Aare Asignificant. A Hence, a verification model based on measured groundwater heads is still feasible even A without taking into account salinity measurements for validating the interface A position Aimultaneously, since Apiezometric Aneasurements Aare affected Aby Ahe Axis-A tence A f the Anterface. Because, this As a practical Aimiting Aactor An many Aprojects A in coastal aquifers, the developed model will prove to be useful for representing A freshwater heads conditions. A

It will be shown through the field application presented in Section 5.5, that A this Anodel As Aa Auseful Atool Afor Acalibration As fAthe Aground water Aneads. A Moreover, the model could be used as a practical tool for providing routinely management A support Aat Aa Aprofessional Alevel, e.g. Ain Aa Aground water Amanagement Aoffice Aor Aa governmental Alepartment, because of Athe Aow Arequirements An Alata Anput Aus well. A

5.4y ValidationyandyApplicationyExamplesy

In this section, examples are discussed and Aused as a basis for comparison with A the Anodel Apredictions. A The Aleveloped Anodel As Avalidated Afor Aseveral Asituations, involving confined and Aunconfined aquifer systems, under a variety of physical A

boundary Aconditions such as recharge and groundwater abstraction. AIn the ma-A jority As these Acest Accamples, the Aproblem accommodate Aco an available analytical A solution. Most As f Ahese Acolutions Acre Aimited to Acte ady Actate Aconditions. It is Anard A to find a solution for transient interface flow, and the existing ones lack general A applicability. AS ince this is not always the case for a real case study, a validation A is made with laboratory experiments achieved by Sugio and Rahim (1992) in an A irregular Acox allowing Afor a three-dimensional Ahape As f Ahe Anterface, and Avariable A conditions.

Analytical solutions involving a saltwater interface in confined aquifers are A relatively more encountered, especially if the saltwater is at rest. This As because A under such conditions, exact potential functions can be derived separately for each A region. Strack (1976) has contributed a continuous potential function across the A interface Aeither Afor Aconfined Allow, or Aunconfined Allow Ass Awell. ABut, many Aother A solutions were also given by Glover (1959), Van der Veer (1977a,b), Van Dam A (1982), Haitjema (1991), and Bakker (1998). A

5.4.1 SeawateryIntrusionyinyayConfinedyAquifery

This example concerns steady state seawater intrusion under natural conditions A (i.e., no recharge and/or pumping conditions exists) in a cross-section of a rect-A angular confined aquifer having a uniform inland horizontal recharge flux, q, as A depicted An AFig. A5.3. AThis Aproblem As Aaken Arom AL arabi And ADe As medt A(1997) A who used the Asame Aproblem Afor Avalidation Aof the Aold computer code Aversion. A It is considered here again, to demonstrate the improvement directly Abbtained A from the use of the newly implemented solver. Table 5.1 summarize the problem A physical and computational parameters which were Aused to Abbtain Ahe numerical A solution. A

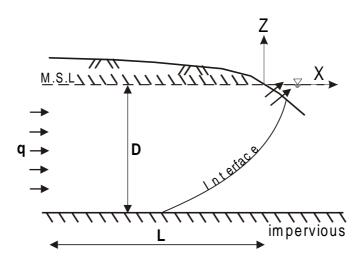


Figure 5.3: ASchematic representation of the Glover's problem (1959).w

 ${\bf Table~5.1:} A~Glover's y testy problemy physically and y computational y model y parameter y and the computational problemy physical y and y computational y model y parameter y and y computational y model y mode$

values.y_

Parameter	Value
Upstream A ixed A lux, q	$3.9 \mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{sA}$
Rectangle Aronfined Auquifer Adimensions, L, D	$400 \mathrm{cm}, 27 \mathrm{cmA}$
GridAdimensionsA	106x2x10A
Grid Aspacings, $\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta z$	4cm, 4cm, 3cmA
Density Alifference Aratio, δ	0.029A
Saturated A Hydraulic A conductivity, K_s	69 cm/sA
StartAipAinderrelaxationAactor, ω^{04}	0.25A
Water Aolerance Aparameter, $tolw$	$0.02 \mathrm{cmA}$

Comparison Abetween the two Aolutions As Ahown in Fig. 5.4 Awhere a very Agood A agreement is obtained. A Like in most aquifer systems, the vertical dimension as A pect ratio As Ancreased to Asnable a better Ariew Asf the Asesults. However, for coastal A aquifers especially, distortion of the figure does not illustrate the orthogonality A between the groundwater potential isolines and the saltwater interface. Therefore, for the actual problem a zoom is performed on the intrusion zone, while keeping A the Asame Ascale Ain Ahorizontal Aand Avertical Adimensions A (Fig. A5.5). A Groundwater A heads are also plotted showing clearly the hydraulic Agradient increase seaward.

Another Aubject An Anterest An Ahis Aest As xample As the Asvaluation As the solver A robustness And Afficiency. A Since, steady Astate Asolutions Aare Acalculated, a Asingle A

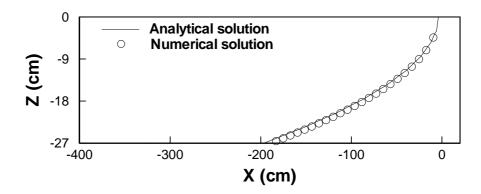


Figure 5.4: AComparison of Glover's analytical solution and numerical results. U

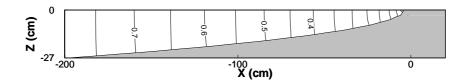
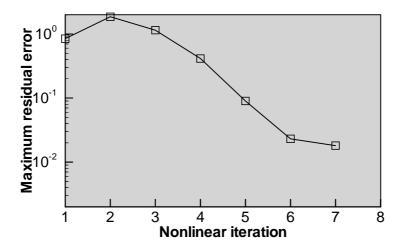


Figure 5.5: AZoom window showing when when the same scale). w

sequence Af Anonlinear AP icard Aterations As Anvolved. Fig. 5.6 Aplots the Aronvergence A history of such process, only 7 nonlinear iterations were needed to achieve con-A vergence, with Aeach Astep Arequiring Aan Aaverage Aof A77 APCG Aterations. AThe Anass A balance error acting as an indicator for the quality of the computed results is A equally excellent, 0.135 x 10⁻²%. A

5.4.2y SeawateryIntrusionyinyanyUnconfinedyAquifery ProblemyDescriptiony

Van der Veer (1977) has proposed an analytical solution for the steady interface A flow An Acoastal Aquifer Asystems Anvolving An Aphreatic Asurface. A This Approach As A two-dimensional, and assumes the existence of a distance A_e between the point A where the interface and the phreatic surface reach the sea level as shown in Fig A 5.7. A



 $Figure \ 5.6: \textbf{\textit{A}C} on vergence \textit{\textit{w}rate} \textit{\textit{w}} istory \textit{\textit{w}} f \textit{\textit{w}} he \textit{\textit{w}} nodified \textit{\textit{w}} Picard \ nonlinear \textit{\textit{w}} teration \textit{\textit{w}} solver w$ for test problem 1.w

AnalyticalyExpressionsy

The analytical solution is derived A assed on a non-linear algebraic expression in A the complex potential A, defined by A A = $\Phi + i\Psi$, where A = and A = are respectively A the velocity potential and the stream functions. Boundary conditions must hold A at the interface A and the phreatic surface, which gives respectively the position of A the interface A and the phreatic surface A as A

$$\eta(x) = \left[\frac{-(\frac{N}{K}x^2 + 2\frac{q^*}{K}x)}{(\delta + \frac{N}{K})(\delta + 1)} \right]^{1/24}$$
(5.10)A

$$h(x) = A - (\frac{N}{K}x^{24} + 2\frac{q_{\star}^{*}}{K}x) \frac{\delta + \frac{N}{K}}{\delta + 1} - \left(\frac{q^{*}}{K}\right)^{24} \frac{(1 - [\delta + \frac{N}{K}])A}{(\delta + 1)(1 - \frac{N}{K})A}$$
(5.11)

where AV is the effective precipitation, K is the saturated hydraulic conductivity AV of the AL omogeneous AL quifer, and AV is AL ensity AV radient ratio. The AV axis AD rigin AV is taken at the point where AL he AL ensity AV radient ratio. The AV axis AD rigin AV is a flux AV is a flux AV is a flux AV ratio of the AV ratio of

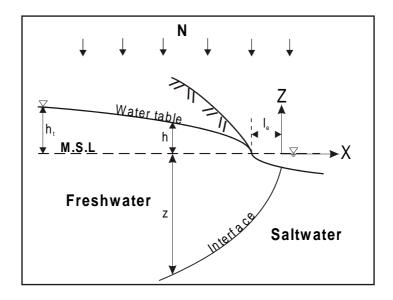


Figure A5.7: AV anvoler wheer's vanalytical vinter face vproblem v(1977). w

quantity Alefined Aby A

$$q^* = A_{\mathbf{q}} + Nl_e \tag{5.12}A$$

where A_l is the outflow of fresh water towards the sea. Note that A_l is calculated A from Ahe Aboundary condition $A_l(-l_e)$ A= A0, which Aeads Ato Ahe Abollowing Asyressions A

$$l_{e} = A \begin{cases} \frac{q^{*}}{2K} (\frac{1}{A} - 1)A & \text{if AN} = 0 \text{ A} \\ \frac{q^{*}}{N} \left[1 - \left(1 - (\frac{N}{K}) - \frac{1}{K} - \frac{N}{K} - \frac{N}{K} \right) \right] & \text{if AN} \neq 0 \text{ A} \end{cases}$$
(5.13)

There remains only one undetermined variable, q^* . ATwo different situations are A distinguished: A

Symmetrical/FlowyinyanyIslandy InAcaseArfAnymmetrical/Allow, weAlenoteAry A_t the AlistanceAeparating the two Apoints Awhere Ahe Anterface Antersects the Asea Aevel A at each side, the outflow in steady state is given as $A_t = AV(l_t - l_e)$ and it results A that $A_t^* = AVl_t$

Non-SymmetricalyFlow Another case which can be encountered is a situation A where a fixedAheadAvalueAis attributed at the upstreamAboundaryAwhereAq is A unknown, see Fig. A5.7 for details. AIn this situation the quantity Aq^* is calculated A analytically from the fixed potential Ab_t as A

$$q^* = A_1 K l_t - \left[a_1 (a_{14} - \frac{N}{K})(K l_t)^{24} - a_2 (K h_t)^2 \right]^{1/2}$$
 (5.14)A

whereA

$$a_{04} = (1 - \frac{N}{k})[1 - (\delta + \frac{N}{k})], \ a_{14} = A_{0}(\delta + \frac{N}{k}), \ \text{and} \ A_{24} = A_{0}(1 + \delta)A$$

Comparison withyNumerical ResultsyandyDiscussiony

Two test problems were run to check the model accuracy by comparing the ana-A lytical solution and the numerical results. AThe first example corresponds to the A case (N=0) i.e. no precipitation. AThe fixed finite element mesh used in this ex-A ample is composed of 211x2x51 nodes respectively along x, y and z coordinate A system, which Aeads Ao a 3-D Anesh Aof A21522 Anodes and A0500 Alements. In Ahe FEA mesh the portion above the sea reference is refined to allow for the calculation A of the phreatic surface with greater precision. AThe mesh dimension is 10m and A 5m respectively along x and Ay-directions, while it varies from 1m above the m.s.l A to A10m Abelow. A bove Athe Asea Alevel All Anodes A starting Afrom Aposition Ax=1968m A are considered as isolated nodes in the model, because A_e is found to be equal to A 32m from Equation 5.13 with A_t =2000m. Additional physical parameters of this A problem are K=10m/d, δ =0.002 and h_t (x=0)=10m.

As boundary Aconditions, an outflow sea boundary Acondition is attributed to A all nodes starting from x=1968m in the plane z=0m, and a fixed Anead boundary A condition h=10m is attributed to all nodes in the plane x=0m. AFor the second A test problem (N=1440mm/year) which impose another fixed flux boundary con-A dition of 0.004m/d at the upper plane (z=10m and $x\le1968m$). AFig. A5.8 Ashows A simultaneously the obtained numerical results for test runs 1 and A2. AThe steady A fresh-saltwater Ainterface and the Aphrentic surface positions Aare compared Awith A

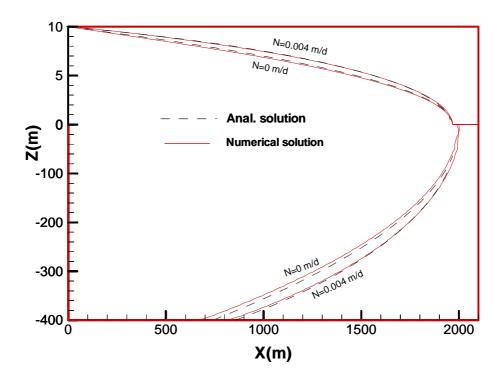


Figure 5.8: AComparison between numerical and Van der Veer's analytical solution.w

the analytical solution, and these comparisons show a good agreement between the two solutions and the model ability to handle situations involving recharge conditions. AFig. 5.9 And 5.10 show the freshwater heads and interface response to the recharge boundary Acondition, the interface moves seaward Adue to more A steep Anydraulic Agradients Anear Athe Asea Ashore. A The Alocation Aof Athe Apoint Awhere A the interface reaches the sea level has been determined 'numerically' very close A to x=2000m for the first problem as expected. A

Here again, it As instructive to Ahow Ahow Ahow Aho model Aolver takes control Aof Ahe A equations system. AThe nonlinear iterative process for runs 1 and Ω is plotted in A Fig. A5.11. AIn Ahe Airst Arun (no Arecharge) An Afew Amore Aterations Awere Aneeded Afor A convergence, the two tests Aused an average Aof 214, and Ω 23 PCG iterations Arespec-A tively per nonlinear iterative step. A Recorded mass balance errors were satisfying A the global solution accuracy, they are equal to $0.145 \times 10^{-1}\%$ and Ω 33 $\times 10^{-2}\%$ A

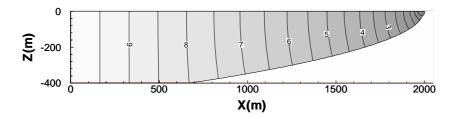


Figure 5.9: Freshwater potential heads distribution for the first run.

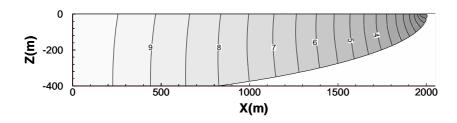


Figure 5.10: Freshwater potential heads distribution for the second run.

respectively.

5.4.3 Plan Seawater Intrusion Control with Artificial Recharge Problem Description

Seawater intrusion control with pumping or recharge wells is an important issue in field methods and practices for site remediation in coastal aquifers. In particular, artificial injection has been practiced in the field in several projects, with the aim to push the fresh-saltwater interface toward to sea. Two strategies exists:

(i) positioning a pumping well field near the coast to withdraw saltwater; or (ii) a battery of recharge wells inland injecting a fixed amount of freshwater, in the later case the injected freshwater is usually of lower quality than that stored in the aquifer. In such situation delineation of the backward movement of the injected water is also important.

In this test example, we consider several wells parallel to the coast line at a fixed distance, d, as represented in Fig 5.12, which are injecting an equal amount

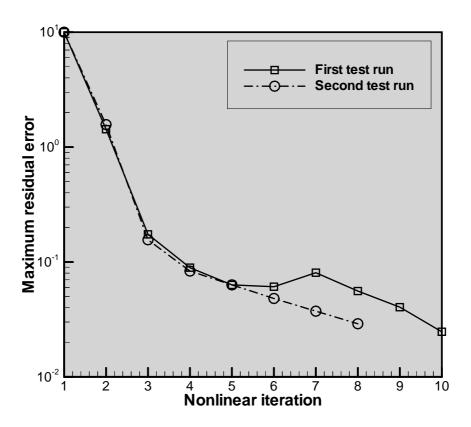


Figure 5.11:AConvergencewratewhistorywofwthewmodifiedwPicard nonlinearwiterationw solver for test problem 2 (runs 1 and 2).w

of water, Q_w , and where A is A the A distance A separating A wo A successive A wells. A The A inland uniform flow rate per unit arc length normal to the coast is denoted by A A.

AnalyticalySolutiony

steady state analytical solution for this problem is derived by Hunt (1985). This A solution accommodates for the case of (i) one inland recharge well; and (ii) an A infinite number Anf Arecharge Avells. Herein, the Arecond Arolution As Aretained, because A the first solution implies boundaries at infinity, which can not be handled in the A numerical model. Altence, the second analytical solution was derived Abased on a A modified Arorm Anf the Astrack's (1976) Apotential Aror Annconfined Allow An Arbe complex A plane. The Ghyben-Herzberg approximation was used to locate the interface Aroe A

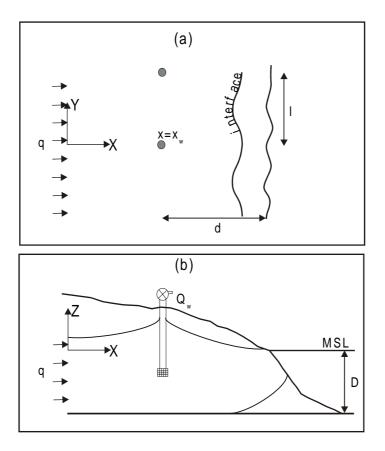


Figure 5.12:ADefinitionvofvthewHunt'swanalytical interface problem (1985); (a)wplanw view, and (b) aw ell cross-section profile.w

curve for an unconfined aquifer, which has the following equationA

$$\frac{KD^{24}}{2}\delta(1+\delta) = Aq + A\frac{Q}{2\pi}\ln(r)A$$
 (5.15)A

where AD is the vertical distance between the mean sea level and the bottom of A the unconfined aquifer, and A is given by A

$$r^{24} = \frac{\sinh^{24}\pi \left(\frac{x+d}{l}\right) \cos^{24}\pi \left(\frac{y}{l}\right) + \sin^{24}\pi \left(\frac{y}{l}\right) \cosh^{24}\pi \left(\frac{x+d}{l}\right)}{\sinh^{24}\pi \left(\frac{x-d}{l}\right) \cos^{24}\pi \left(\frac{y}{l}\right) + \sin^{24}\pi \left(\frac{y}{l}\right) \cosh^{24}\pi \left(\frac{x-d}{l}\right)}$$
(5.16)

Equation A(5.16) Ahas Aextremas Alocated Aat Ay=0 Aand Ay= A For Aa Afixed Ay Avalue,
Equation A(5.15) can be Asolved Asy a numerical Asprocedure Asuch as A Meuller's ymethody
(See Appendix B) for finding the root of a real function with a single variable. A

Comparison withyNumerical ResultsyandyDiscussiony

The physical and computational data set used for this test problem are given A in Table 5.2.ABecause of the problem symmetry we consider only the half plane A $[0, \frac{l}{2}]$ in the Ay-direction Aseparating two Awells, thus Aonly Aone Awell Ais Avirtually' A considered Ain Athe Acurrent Amodeling Astudy. A Notice Aalso Athat Athe Aelements Agrid A sizes are uniform, $\Delta x = \Delta y = 10$ m, and $\Delta z = 4$ m, except for the first element layer A above the water table, $\Delta z = 10$ m, because in this example a detailed water table A profile is not the main interest. It is assumed also that the well Aecharge occurs for A nodes lying below the sea level, and that the upstream uniform recharge should A always adapt to the water table increase/decrease. A

 $\label{thm:constraint} Table~5.2: A \textit{Physicaly} and \textit{y} computational \textit{y} model \textit{y} parameter \textit{y} \textit{v} alues \textit{y} \textit{o} \textit{f} \textit{y} the \textit{y} third \textit{y} test \textit{y} \\ \textit{problem}. \textit{y}$

Parameter	VALUE
Upstream A ixed A lux, q	$3\mathrm{m}^2/\mathrm{dA}$
Rectangle Auconfined Auquifer Adimensions, L, D	410m, 40mA
GridAlimensionsA	41x11x12A
Density Adifference Aratio, δ	0.025A
Saturated A Hydraulic A conductivity, K_s	$10 \mathrm{m/dA}$
Well Anjection A: ate, Q_w	$1000 \mathrm{m}^3/\mathrm{dA}$
$ Distance \textbf{A} of \textbf{A} wells \textbf{A} rom \textbf{A} he \textbf{A} coast, \ d $	$100 \mathrm{mA}$
${\bf Distance A between A wo A vells}, \ l$	$200 \mathrm{mA}$
StartAipAinderrelaxationAactor, ω^{04}	0.25A
Water Aolerance Aparameter, $tolw$	$0.01 \mathrm{mA}$

The maximum seawater Antrusion Anterface at the Aquifer Abottom As Ablotted An A Fig. 5.13 Against the Analytical Abolution, and Ahows a good Agreement. Although A differences Aexists, the numerical Asolution Ais acceptable Aregarding, first A(i) Athe A coarse mesh resolution used; And secondly (ii) the upstream Neuman boundary A condition which is applied at a given fixed Alimit, 400m inland, while it exists A 'theoretically' at the infinity, so as a consequence the computed interface has a A tendency to intrude more inland as concluded. A

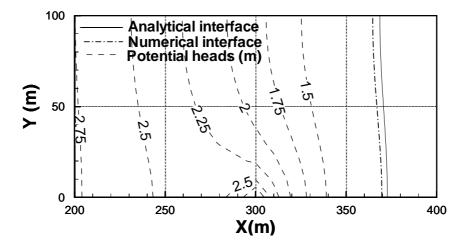


Figure 5.13: Comparison between analytical and numerical results for the hunt's test problem at the aquifer bottom. Results are plotted together with the countour lines of potential heads.

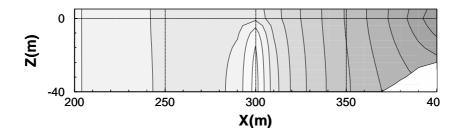


Figure 5.14: Cross-section view of the computed interface and freshwater potential heads along the injection well.

The most seaward interface profile at the plane y=0 is plotted in Fig. 5.14, where the artificial injection through the well location is clearly shown by the potential contour lines. A better 3-D enlarged view of the simulated interface is showed in Fig. 5.15 where intersecting potential iso-surfaces are also plotted, it is noticed that the interface line at the aquifer bottom coincides with the potential isoline h=1m. Convergence within the iterative procedure was achieved within 4 outer iterations, requiring an average of 48 PCG iterations, and performing a mass balance error of $0.176 \times 10^{-2}\%$.

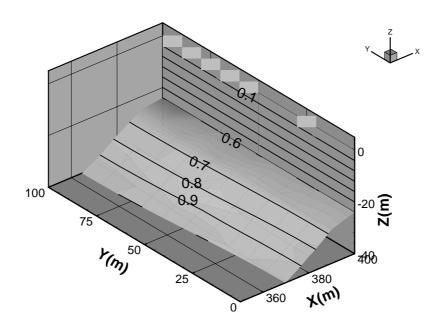


Figure 5.15:AAvzoomwiew onwthewinterface, wcrossing wpotential wisolines ware wshown walong with the outflow to the sea face. w

5.4.4y SaltwateryIntrusionyinyayMultilayeryAquiferySystemy ProblemyDescription andyBackgroundy

This example is taken from Huyakorn et al. (1996) who solved Ahe Aame theoret-A ical problem with their SIMLAS code. AThe test problem involves the simulation A of staggered fresh-saltwater interfaces in a multilayer aquifer system. AFig. A5.16A shows the conceptual problem, in which the chosen parameter values are given, as the hydraulic Aconductivities of the upper aquifer, the intermediate thin leaky A layer, and Athe Alower Aconfined Aquifer, respectively. A Comparison Ais Aconducted A against the steady state analytical solution derived by Mualem and Bear (1974). A It Ais Ahowever Aimportant, to Apoint out that this Asolution Awas Abased Aon a lin-A earized form of the governing equation, and the use of the ADupuit-Forchheimery assumption. A Hence, the Analytical Asolution Ais Anot Aexact, and Athis Awas Agiven Aas A an argument by the authors to explain the SIMLAS results deviations from the A analytical results as shown in Fig. 5.17. A

We did run the same problem with the data already given in Fig. A5.16, and A

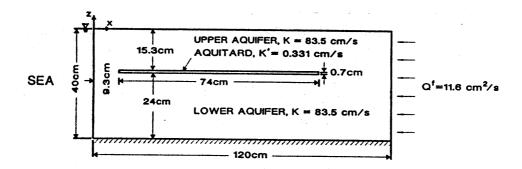


Figure 5.16: ASchematicwepresentation wand wparameter walues wo fv the wfour thwest exwample (Huyakorn et al., 1996). w

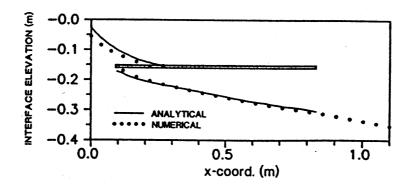


Figure 5.17: A Comparison wof wthe wan a lytical wand wnumerical wsolutions w computed wby w Huyakorn et al. w (1996). w

using a uniform orthogonal mesh composed of 49x2x21 nodes. AConvergence was A achieved within 3 nonlinear iterations, and an average of 53 PCG iterations per A each outer Aterate. Comparison Abetween analytical And numerical Acsults As Ahown A in Fig 5.18. AThe predictions are satisfactory regarding the approximations used A in the numerical solution, also comparisons could not be performed for the lower A aquifer unit, outside of the leaky layer extension, because the boundary conditions A for the Analytical Aolution Are Apecified at the Aquitard Aoundaries. Interestingly, GEO-SWIM (Sbai and ADe Asmedt, 1999; Asbai At al. 1998) And ASIMLAS results are A very close, a comparative study of the two simulators based on other examples, will certainly be fruitful for a wide range of practical applications. A

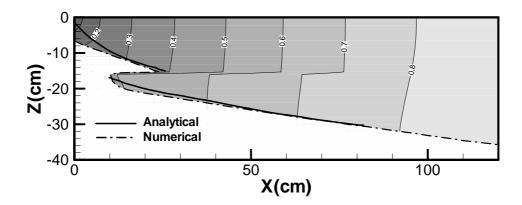


Figure 5.18:AComparisonwofwanalyticalwandwthewnumericalwsolutionwcomputedw ithw GEO-SWIM code, for the fourth test problem.w

5.4.5 MovingySaltwateryInterface in a 3-DyLaboratory Sandy Box Modely

To Ademonstrate Athat Athe numerical Amodel Ais able to accurately Asimulate A3DA groundwater flow problems with a moving freshwater saltwater interface, a com-A putation is made with results from a 3-D sand model (Sugio and Rahim, 1992) A depicted An AFig. 5.19. The model Atonsists Asf a 3D Aand Abox, 165.8 Aby A7.5 cm, and A having a width of 63.2 cm in the first 82.3 cm section, and A30 cm in the remaining A part. ADuring the experiment, acrylic plates were placed at upstream and Adown-A stream Acctions, while Ahe aqueous Aaltwater Aolution Avas Atolored Aby Alye An Aarder A to distinguish it from the freshwater part. A

The upstream and Adownstream water levels are 44.15 and 40.67cm respec-A tively; other data are K=1.293cm/s and $\Delta = 0.03$. The behavior of the saltwater A interface Avas Aneasured Aon Ahe Aront, back, and Aoottom Aides Aof Ahe Aoox for Ateady A state (initial conditions), and each 30min thereafter, when the upstream head is A reduced to 42.65cm with a linear decrease rate of 0.01cm/min.A

The model is applied by discretizing the box into a total number of 154275A elements, and \$40800 Anactive Alements Awhich are Accorded Arom Ahe Aimulation as A shown in the finite element mesh in Fig. 5.20. The positions of the saltwater in-A

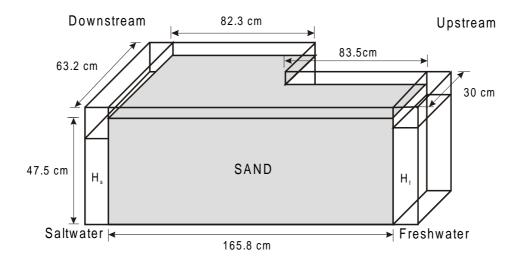


Figure 5.19: ADescriptive wiew of withevex perimental wand boxwinodel used by woughout wandw Rahim (1992). w

terface are Aplotted Aor Arach Acction Aof the Anodel and Aransient interfaces show Ahat A results in Fig. 5.21 (A), b and c). These Atteady and Aransient interfaces show Ahat A the predicted A3D results compare Awell with the measurements. The interface has A a tendency to advance Arapidly An the Aback section than An the Aront section, this As A because Aof the Awell Apronounced Ahree-dimensional Abehavior Aof the Allow created Aby A the shorter width section, in which the flow is faster, and the intrusion is likely A to Abe Amore Amportant. A This Ais Abetter Aunderstood Arom Athe Aplotted Amaximum A interface profiles (or interfaces toe positions) shown in the bottom section. Alt is A also worth noting that small variations of the upstream groundwater potentials A had led to a noticeable tracking of the salt-freshwater interface; a situation often A encountered in practice. A

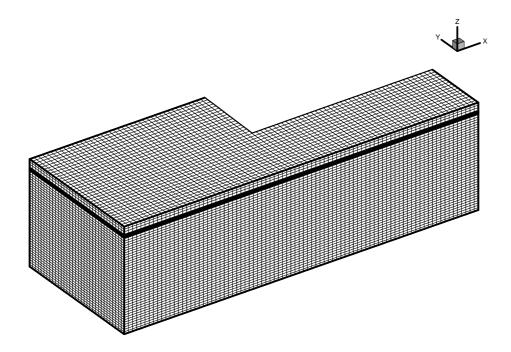


Figure 5.20: Finite element mesh used in Sugio's laboratory sand box model validation.

5.5 Model Application to Seawater Intrusion in Martil Aquifer

5.5.1 General Situation and Background

Aquifer systems in northwestern part of Morocco are known to be of small extension. The Martil aquifer (Fig. 5.22) is not an exception with its 80km² surface area (Fig. 5.23). However, it is one of the important local groundwater resources, especially for water supply of Tetouan city, and its industry and irrigated areas located in the center of the plain. In recent years, the aquifer has become vulnerable to potential pollution due to leachate of domestic and industrial wastewater in the Martil river, and also due to seawater intrusion from the Mediterranean sea.

Relevant hydrogeological information on this aquifer is scarce as for many other sites in Morocco, such that before a representative model of this aquifer

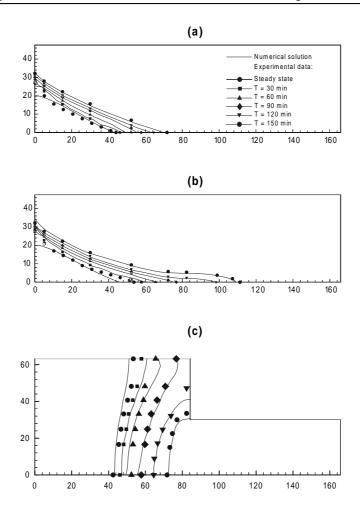


Figure 5.21:ANumerical solutionswersusvlaboratoryvexperimentsvfor (a)vFront section,w (b) back section, and (c) bottom section.w

can be set up, a significant fraction of the work involves aquifer characterization A and Areinterpretation Aof Aprevious Ameasurements. A Combined Ause Aof AGeographic A Information Systems tools (GIS), and Aleveloped software interfaces (chapter 7), give consistent support to correlate unavailable data, and a robust approach for A its interpretation. A total of 59 boreholes were selected to make digital elevation A maps of contacts between different geological layers. A

three-dimensional finite element model for the Martil aquifer is developed A using Athe AGEO-SWIM Apackage Aand Aassociated Agraphic Ainterface Atools. A First, a Asteady-state Agroundwater Aflow Ais Asimulated. A Calibration Aof Athis Amodel Awill A

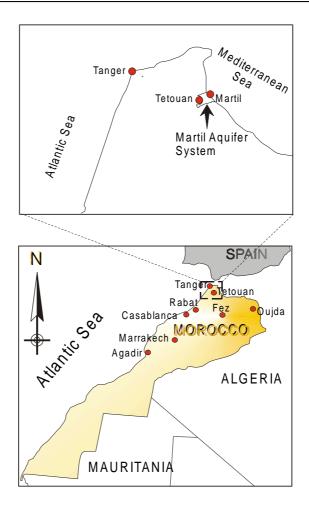


Figure 5.22: General geographic situation map of Martil aquifer.

establish natural conditions and hydraulic conductivity ranges for the different aquifers. Afterwards a transient simulation is performed to predict future lateral extension of the saltwater encroachment due to pumping of groundwater. Future trends of the salinization risk from saltwater intrusion are investigated. This is the first time that a simulation model for groundwater flow and seawater intrusion in the Martil aquifer system is performed.

5.5.2 Data Analysis

Previous studies carried out in the plain (Ennouhi and Melouki, 1984; El Morabiti et Pulido-Bosch, 1993; Larabi et al., 1998) identified two aquifer units, sepa-

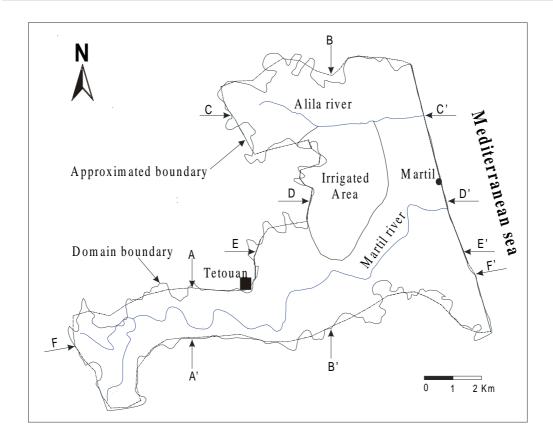


Figure 5.23: AStudy area and locations of cross-sections of interest.w

rated Aby a leaky Aquitard. The Apper aquifer is formed from Quaternary alluvial A deposits of the Martil river; the lower aquifer unit is composed from sandstone-A limestone Apliocene Aormations, while Ahe aquitard As Amainly Amarl And clay. Varia-A tions An Ahickness Are Ahown Ao Abe Aignificant from North Ao South, and also Aslong A the West-East direction. Allowever, this information was not taken into account A in Astudies Amade An Athe Apast. A To Abetter Acharacterize Athe Athickness Aof Athe Athree A hydrogeological units a reinterpretation of data obtained from a total of 59 wells A and boreholes is performed with support of GIS tools. A

The aim of this study is to better define the structure of the aquifer systemA (upper, lower aquifers and aquitard) and their extension. Digital elevation modelsA ofAheseAurfaces areAhown in Fig. 5.24, and areAbtainedAbyAnterpolatingAcatterA point data sets obtained from contacts between different formations or at theA

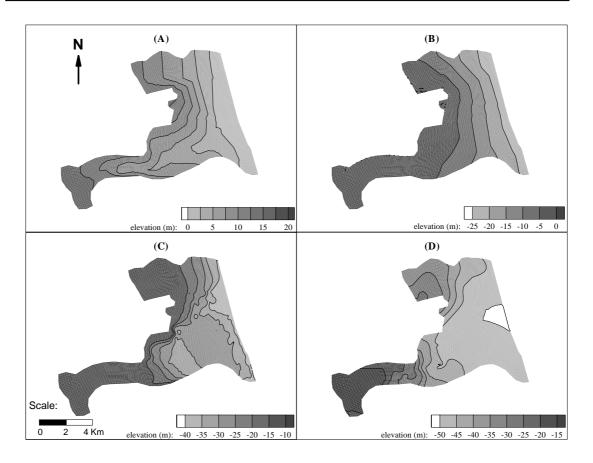


Figure 5.24: Interpolated countour maps of (A) aquifer topography, and bottom of of (B) phreatic aquifer, (C) aquitard and (D) confined aquifer respectively.

surface (topography) of each borehole into a numerical grid (usually the same as used for the numerical FE model). A summary of statistical analysis results of thickness of each of the three units is presented in Table 5.3.

5.5.3 Construction of the Conceptual Model Model Set Up

The conceptual model used in this study is a multi-layer aquifer system composed of two aquifer strata, separated by an aquitard layer of variable thickness. A structured surface mesh of 93 columns and 121 rows is used to approximate the

Table 5.3: In	formation on	thickness	of model	lauers.
---------------	--------------	-----------	----------	---------

	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	
	THICKNESS (M)	THICKNESS (M)	VALUE (M)	
UPPER AQUIFER	8.9	24	16	
AQUITARD	0.0	28.8	11.5	
Lower aquifer	0.0	36.4	17.3	

aquifer domain, and some sub-zones are set to be inactive to fit the remaining part at the domain boundaries, especially at the weastern boundary near Tetouan city. In total, the aquifer system is divided into 9 nodal layers, with 88320 hexahedral elements and 101277 nodes. The two-dimensional mesh is projected

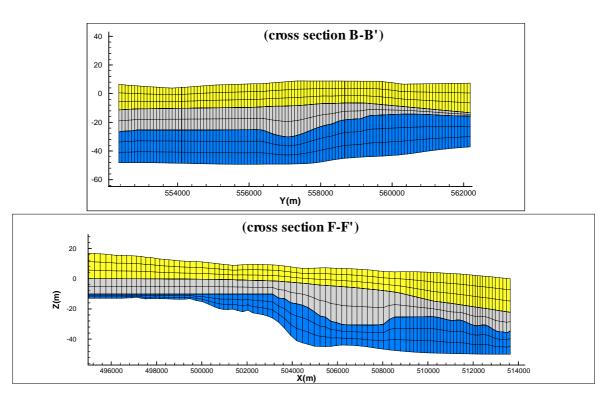


Figure 5.25: S-N and W-E cross-sections of the conceptual model, showing the finite element mesh and soil types distribution.

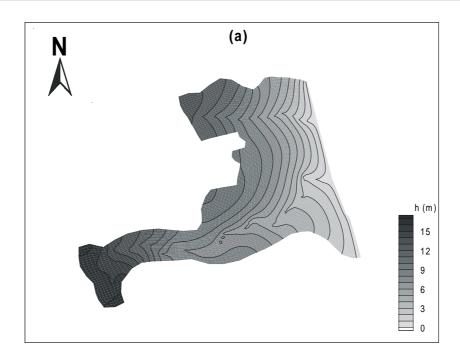
over the digital elevation maps, including the topography map, as shown in Fig. 5.24. Nodal elevations in intermediate layers are found by linear interpolation from values of existing surfaces above and below. This three-dimensional mesh

conforms to the aquifer configuration and makes it easy to fill in soil types of A elements Anside Acach Af the Amain Ahree Anyers. The three Amodel units Are assumed A to be homogeneous and isotropic in this study, to allow for a faster and efficient A calibration. A

Fig. A5.25 shows the finite element mesh used for the numerical simulation of A the AMartil Aquifer Asystem Awhich As adjusted to Ait the Astructure and Ahe Asystemsion A of Athe Ahydrogeological Alayers A(cross-sections AB-B'A and F-F'). AThe Alocations Aof A these cross-sections Asre Andicated An AFig. 5.23. Cross-section B-B' As Adirected AS-NA while cross-section F-F' is directed E-W. A

Boundary Conditionsy

Domain boundaries are set impervious, except at the eastern part, which is in A direct contact with the sea. This boundary receives the 'special' sea outflow face A boundary Acondition Aas Adescribed Ain Achapter A3. A The Aextent Aof Athe Afresh Awater A outflow to the sea is therefore automatically determined as part of the results. A Nodes along the rivers paths are taken as fixed Anead with the assumption that A water Aevels Aare Aequal Ato Athe Aelevation. Another Acondition Ataken Ainto Account A is the effective rainfall, which is assumed to be uniformly distributed over the A whole Aurface Abasin. A Saturated Anydraulic Aconductivity Avalues Aare Aleduced Arom A calculated transmissivities of pumping tests analysis, conducted by the Regional A Hydraulic ADepartment Aof A Tetouan. A These Avalues Aare Acharacterized Aby Aa Ahigh A variability, and range between 2.3m/d and 4.0m/d for the unconfined aquifer; A and 4.8m/d and 4.8m/d for Athe Aconfined Annit. A Only Aaverage Aayer Alepths Awer A taken into account as a basis Afor this Asstimation, which Aaxplain Avhy Ahe Abbtained A values should be calibrated afterwards. A



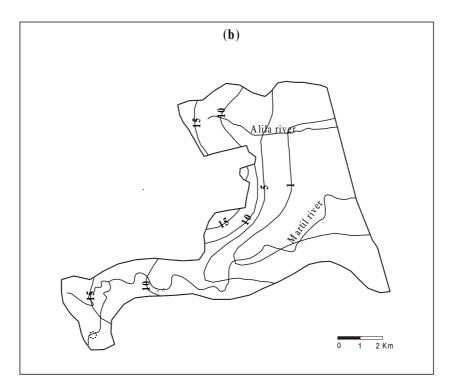


Figure 5.26: Comparison between (a) computed and (b) observed (in 1966, before heave pumping) steady state groundwater potentials (presented as meters above sea level).

5.5.4y ModelyApplicationyandyResultsy

Natural GroundwateryFlowyandySeawateryIntrusiony

first set of steady state simulations is performed under natural conditions (i.e.A noApumpingAwells). ATheAbjectiveAofAthisAcalibrationAprocessAsAtoAreproduceAaA natural groundwater flow pattern of the aquifer system and at the same timeA provide a range of confidence limits for the model parameters, such as hydraulicA conductivity and effective recharge. AThe obtained results for each test run wereA comparedAtoApiezometricAevelsAneasuredAnAl966. AItAcanAbeAassumedAthatAtheA aquiferAwasAnotAyetAneavilyApumpedAatAthatAime. A trialAandAerrorAcalibrationA procedure is used to estimate the hydraulicAconductivity of the different layersA andAtheAnaturalArecharge. ATheAtestsAshowAthatAtheAconceptualAmodelAisAmoreA sensitive to changes in the effective recharge value, moreover varying hydraulicA conductivity values inside a given range for the same recharge does not produceA drastic increase or decrease of the water table. A

Computed Agroundwater potential heads versus observed values are compared A in AFig. A5.26, the Afit Ais Asatisfactory Aexcept Aat Athe Acenter Aof Athe Aplain Aand Anear A the Acoast line Awhere Adifferences Aare Aobvious. A There Amight Abe Atwo Areasons Afor A this. A First, the Aobserved Avalues Awere Aobtained Aduring Aa Aperiod Ain Awhich Athe A exploitation of the aquifer already Astarted, in a form of pumping for domestic A use and Arrigation in the Acenter Aplain. Secondly, the Alifferences may Abe Acxplained A also by the fact that soil heterogeneity and anisotropy were not included in the A calibration Aprocedure. A However Ain Ageneral, the Amodel Ais Aable Ato Are produce Athe A same flow pattern, indicating that the main groundwater flow is directed W-E, with some convergence tendency to the rivers. A

In the GEO-SWIM code (Sbai and De Smedt, 1998) the fresh-salt water A interface is computed iteratively in parallel Avith Ahe groundwater potential heads, and the Aimulated Anterface As obtained after convergence. A n enlarged AD view of A the simulated interface is depicted in Fig. 5.27, showing that preferential paths A

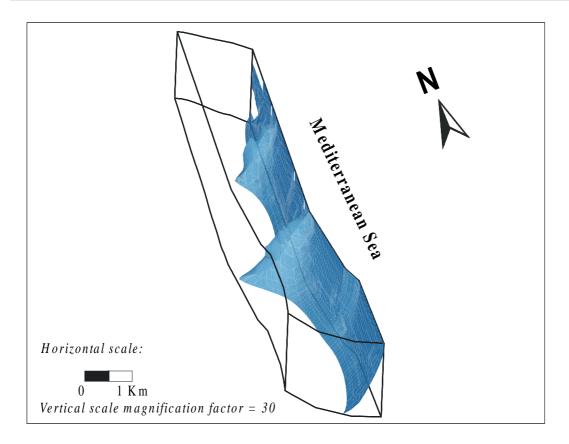


Figure 5.27: Shape and extent of the natural 3-D fresh-saltwater interface.

for seawater intrusion are located along the rivers, especially along the Martil river where the maximum intrusion equals 1100m in the lower aquifer. W-E cross-sections displayed in Fig. 5.28 show the shape of the steady interface and water heads distribution in different parts of the aquifer. By comparing cross-sections C-C' and E-E' which are respectively parallel to the Alila and Martil rivers, it follows that saltwater intrusion is more sensitive along the Martil river as the hydraulic gradient is the smallest due to the flat topography.

Calibration Results

The parameters obtained after calibration are summarized in Table 5.4

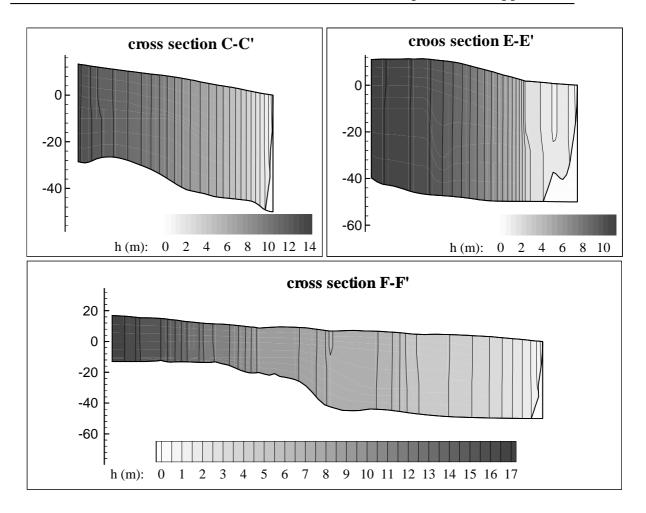


Figure 5.28: W-E cross-sections showing the initial groundwater heads and fresh-saltwater interface position. (The vertical scale magnification factor equals 100 for cross-sections C-C' and E-E', and 66.7 for F-F')

Future Prediction Scenario for Seawater Intrusion

A second set of simulations is performed, to predict the present and future groundwater flow and seawater intrusion in the aquifer. A long-term transient simulation is made of 40 years starting in 1966. The previous calculated heads are used as initial head values.

The pumping of groundwater is assumed to decrease the natural recharge by half during this period, because no other precise information is available about the number of wells and their pumping rates. Fig. 5.29 shows the computed

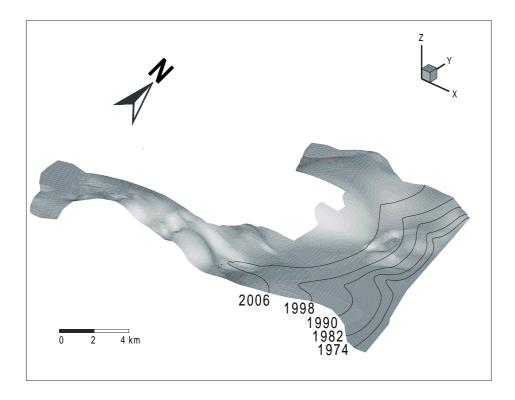


Figure 5.29: Computed moving toe positions of the sharp feshwater saltwater interface each 8 years from 1974 to 2006. The shaded surface represents the bottom of the lower aquifer.

fresh/saltwater interface in the lower aquifer each 8 years from 1974 until 2006. Corresponding positions of the moving interface are also plotted along cross-section F-F' as shown in Fig. 5.30.

Upconing effects due to pumping are negligible, since pumping rates are not concentrated in specific locations as it would be in practice. Also here, the maximum seawater intrusion occurs at the Martil river as clearly shown in Fig. 5.31, where the lateral distance to the coast from the maximum interface toe position versus time is plotted. Three different time periods can be distinguished: before 1986, the interface moves inward linear in time; a second period between 1986 and 1992, when the interface is intruding quadratically in time; and finally after 1992 where the movement is exponential in time.

	Table 9.4. Model cultorated parameters under steady state contattions.							
$K_s(M/D)$			θ_s		DENSITY	Effective		
	I	II	III	I	II	III	RATIO	RECHARGE (MM/Y)
	3.5	0.05	4.5	0.4	0.25	0.25	0.03	50
	I : Upper aquifer unit; II : Aquitard unit; III : Lower aquifer unit							

Table 5.4: Model calibrated parameters under steady state conditions.

cross-section F-F'

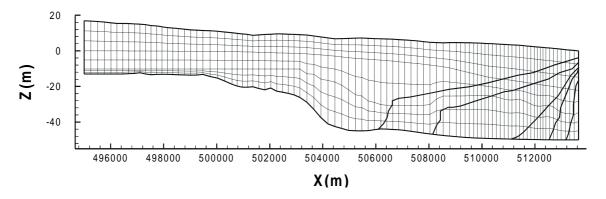


Figure 5.30: Cross-sectional view of the seawater intrusion; simulated moving interface positions from 1974 to 2006 are plotted.

5.6 Summary

A finite element model for simulating seawater intrusion in fully three–dimensional groundwater aquifer systems is developed. This accounts for free and moving boundaries, either between the saturated and unsaturated domains (airfreshwater interface) or between the freshwater and saltwater domains (freshsaltwater interface). The key assumptions, is an iteratively based Ghyben-Herzberg approximation of the interface position, which permits the flow field to be completely dependent on the governing equations for the freshwater phase. Computer memory and storage savings are not only due to such approach. The presented generalized FUP approach is the second major step for making such economy. The FUP had to adapt for the density difference between the salt and fresh water zones. This was explicitly reflected in the shape of the idealized water retention curve, and in the technique for regenerating the relative hydraulic conductivity at each inner time step. The previously constructed flow solver was smoothly

5.6 Summary A 1437

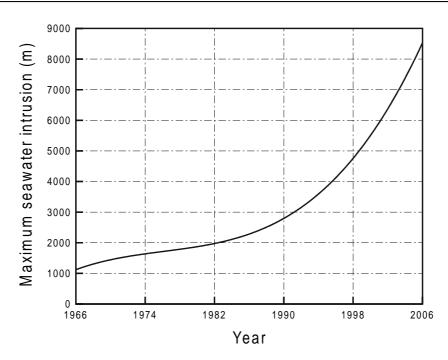


Figure 5.31: AMaximum winterface toe position of the moving wiresh-saltwater interfacew versus witime, with every raph without swevidence we for exploitation we full the waquifer will uring with ewaquifer will use the way of t

implemented in the new model, without further costs, which is a proof for itsA strength and robustness.A

comprehensive set of 5 test problems is provided for validating the numer-A icalAmodel.ATheseAexamplesAccountAforAvariousAnalyticalAsolutions, numericalA results from other models, and measurements performed on a laboratory sand boxA model. Moreover, several types of aquifers were investigated, includingAconfined, unconfined and multilayer aquifer systems.ASeveral kind of boundary conditionsA were tested according to the type of solutions.A ll these tests yield satisfactoryA results regarding the scope of the application, and model specific situation forA each test.A

Finally, a model was set up for the aquifer system of Martil situated in Mo-A rocco using Ahe AGEO-SWIM numerical Acode, in order Ao Atudy Aseawater Antrusion A effects An Aserms Asf the Ahape and Asteral Accession. First a steady Atate Anodel Avas A

calibrated to obtain adequate model parameters, such as hydraulic Aconductivi-A ties Aand Affective Aecharge, and Ahe Anatural Asituation. Afterwards, a Along-term A transient simulation was Aperformed to reproduce actual and future situations, with the aim to analyze Ahe Asisk to Asilinization from the Mediterranean Asea. It is A concluded that Avithout Asurther Acontrol the Asaltwater Anterface Avould travel Anland A over Aconsiderable Alistances An Ahe Asuture. A Control As As Aco Aestrict Apumping Abut A obtained Arom As Anumber As Astrategies. A The Abest Aone As Aco Aestrict Apumping Abut A this might not be possible from economical and social point of view. However, it A is recommended that this should be a future study, for which the present model A results could be a starting basis. This present Martil mathematical model is be-A ing Amproved as Asurther Alata Asre Abtained Arom the Asield Adistribution Asf Apumping A well rates at present and in the future, infiltration recharge in the irrigated area A and better water electrical conductivity values measured with the depth in the A observed wells along the coast that reveal seawater intrusion). A

Chaptery6G

FiniteyElementyModelingyofy Three-Dimensional Transporty usingyM-Matrix Preconditionersy andyNonsymmetricySolversy

Contentsy

6.1	Introduction
6.2	Theory
6.3	Numerical Model
6.4	Results and Discussion
6.5	Summary

6.1 Introductiony

Computational modeling of solute transport is undoubtedly one of the most ex-A citing Aesearch areas, for many Anydrologists And modelers Aluring the Aast Alecades. A Pioneering work in this field has been presented by Remson et al. (1971), and Pin-A der and Gray (1977) who introduce successively applications of finite difference A and finite element methods to contaminant subsurface hydrology problems. These A

O Manuscript!submitted!for!review!to! Advances in Water Resources Journal.!

methods Anave Agained Avide Apopularity Anside the Agroundwater Arommunity, and Abe-A come available through famous packages And models, such as AMOC (Konikow and A Bredehoeft, 1978), FEMWASTE A (Yeh And AWard, 1981), HST3D A (Kipp, 1987) A and MT3D (Zheng, 1990). A However, solving an advective dispersive problem is A traditionally Asubject Ao Anany Asources A of Apossible A ailure. A Typical Astrors As re Aen-A countered Afor a high A Peclet and A Courant numbers, yielding numerical Asscillations A and/or numerical dispersion, overshooting and Aundershooting in case of sharp A concentration fronts, which leads to constraints on the grid size and computa-A tional time step. Other sources of errors or a solution breakdown, depend on the A ability of the numerical solver and the chosen preconditioner to converge. A

With the noticed rapid advances in computer technology, computational speedA and efficiency become affordable, and can be fully used to build complex three-A dimensional models for solving practical contamination problems of large size, such numerical approaches yield large, sparse and nonsymmetric linear algebraicA systems. AThe state of the art in nonsymmetric linear solvers is not yet satisfac-A tory when compared to the highly successful preconditioned conjugate gradientA solver for symmetric problems, such as those arising from the discretization of A the groundwater flow equation. AHowever, the latest achievements accomplished A in this discipline are encouraging; modern methods are more reliable, computa-A tionally Afficient, fast And Anave a smooth convergence Abehavior. These Atechniques A known As Atonjugate Agradient like Asr Krylov Assed Amethods are Asecoming Ancreas-A ingly Apopular An Alealing Avith Anonsymmetric Ainear Aystems. In Athis Atlass A fraeth-A odsAtheAbiconjugateAgradientAstabilizedAsolverABICGSTAB)ApresentedAbyAVanA der Vorst (1992) is reputed to be the most efficient with respect to the trade-offA between storage and convergence speed. Pini and Putti (1994) reported that the A method As Auperior An solving Anite Alement discretizations As the two-dimensional A advectionAdispersionAequation.AGambolatiAetAal.A(1995)AappliedAheAmethodAoA solve the partial differential equation of a dual porosity transport model.

Preconditioning is considered as a key factor in improving the convergenceA

6.2 TheoryA

behavior As these Asolvers, in this Astudy Ashree Aspreconditioning Astrategies As re Anves-A tigated in terms of efficiency and computational speed, diagonal scaling (DS) is A the simplest And made always possible Asy construction. Incomplete Asctorization A (IF0) which is reputed to be efficient (Larabi and De Smedt, 1994), but can fail A for non M type of matrices. A M matrix transformation is then proposed on the A general transport Anatrix to Allow Asor Ashe AFO As reconditioner Assistence ADe As medt A and Sbai, 1998). AThis transformation proves to be very easy to implement and A robust. Alts computational efficiency is dependent on the solver used in conjunc-A tion (Sbai and De Smedt, 1997), but in all chosen test problems this scheme is A the most performing. A

This paper starts with a brief review of the finite element scheme used in the A presented model to discretize the general three-dimensional advection dispersion A equation. ANext, the Atheory Aof Aconjugate Agradient Aike Amethods Afor Athe Asolution A of nonsymmetric linear systems is highlighted, and algorithms such as minimal A residual AMR) and ABICGSTAB Amethods Avith Atome Apreconditioning Attrategies are A presented. A comparison Abetween Athese Asolvers As Aperformed Aby Atest Aproblems, using preconditioning by three schemes: ADS, IF0, and modified incomplete fac-A torization (MIF0). A

6.2y Theory

6.2.1 GoverningyEquationsy

The Aequation Agoverning Athe transient movement of a reactive chemical Asolute A in three-dimensional groundwater flow systems, taking into account the advec-A tion and Adispersion processes, as well as adsorption, first order Adegradation of A chemicals, and source and sink terms is given by Zheng and Bennett (1995) A

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\theta C + \rho S) = \mathbf{X}(\theta \mathbf{D} \mathbf{y} \nabla C) - \nabla(\mathbf{q} C) - \lambda(\theta C + \rho S) + R_c$$
 (6.1)A

where \mathcal{H} is the soil moisture content, C is the dissolved concentration [ML⁻³], ρ is the bulk soil density [ML⁻³], S is the adsorbed concentration of the solute A [M/M], t is time [T⁻¹], **Dy** is the hydrodynamic Adispersion tensor [L²T⁻¹], **qy** is A the groundwater flux vector ALT⁻¹], λ is the first order Alecay coefficient, R_c is an A external source/sink rate term [MT⁻¹L⁻³], and Δ is the del operator [L⁻¹]. The A left hand Aside of equation (6.1) represents the rate of mass accumulation over a A differential volume. In the right hand side, the first term represents the net rate A of Anass Alux due to Alispersion and Aliffusion, the Aecond As the Alet mass Alux due to A advection, the third is the degradation rate of the chemical species, and the last A term is a source/sink term corresponding to artificial injection and/or with drawal. A

linear isotherm adsorption model is used to couple the concentrations in the A aqueous and Andsorbed phases, and may be formulated by A

$$S = \mathcal{K}_d C \tag{6.2} A$$

where K_d is the adsorption Adistribution coefficient [L³M⁻¹]. A

Combining equations (6.1) and (6.2) Ayields a linear partial differential equa-A tion as expressed below A

$$R \frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = A \nabla (\mathbf{D} \mathbf{y} \nabla C) - \nabla (\mathbf{v}C) - \lambda RC + A \frac{R_c}{\theta}$$
 (6.3)A

where $AR = 1 + \frac{\rho}{\theta} K_d$ is Ahe Atetardation factor, and $Ay = A_{\theta}^{QY}$ is Ahe Agroundwater Aeep-A age velocity [LT⁻¹]. AThe Alispersivity Atensor ADy includes Aliffusion coefficient AD_{04} [L²T⁻¹], and Alispersivity coefficients $A\alpha_L$, α_{Th} and $A\alpha_{Tv}$, respectively the longitu-A dinal Alispersivity, the transverse horizontal and vertical dispersivities [L], which A multiplied by the different velocity components yield the mechanical dispersion A as discussed by Bear (1972). A

The groundwater velocity vector is retrieved from a previously computed po-A tential headAlistribution asA

$$\mathbf{vy} = \mathbf{A} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{K}\mathbf{v}}{\theta} \nabla h \tag{6.4} \mathbf{A}$$

6.2 TheoryA 1497

where $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}\mathbf{y}$ is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} onductivity tensor [LT⁻¹], and $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{k}$ is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} head A [L], which \mathbf{A} is \mathbf{A} is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} head A dimensional \mathbf{A} tended at the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} of the \mathbf{A} governing \mathbf{A} equation \mathbf{A} for \mathbf{A} three- \mathbf{A} dimensional \mathbf{A} tended at the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} of the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} near the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} of the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} near the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} of the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} of the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} is the hydraulic \mathbf{A} near the \mathbf{A} solution \mathbf{A} sol

$$\nabla(\mathbf{K}\nabla h) + Q_h = 0 \text{ A} \tag{6.5} \text{ A}$$

where AQ_h is a source/sink flow rate term [LT⁻¹]. A

Solving equation (6.3) for a well posed initial value problem, requires a priorA definition of initial and boundary Aronditions in the domain being under Artudy. A

6.2.2y InitialyandyBoundary Conditionsy

Initially, a spatial concentration distribution is known such that A

$$C(\mathbf{x}, 0) \triangleq \mathcal{K}_0(\mathbf{x}) \mathbf{A}$$
 (6.6) A

where $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}=(x,y,z)$ is the vector position, and $\mathbf{A}C_{04}$ is the initial distribution of A concentrations. A

Generally, there have three types As f conditions Aused An Asolute Arransport Amodels: A

(a) Prescribed concentrations, or first type Dirichlet boundary Arondition A

$$C(\mathbf{x},t)|_{S_D} = \mathcal{K}_D(\mathbf{x},t)\mathbf{A} \quad t > 0\mathbf{A}$$
 (6.7)A

where \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D is a source \mathcal{K}_D in the \mathcal{K}_D in the

(b) Fixed Alispersive flux, or second type Neuman boundary Arondition A

$$-\theta \mathbf{D} \nabla C|_{S_N} = A_{\mathbf{r}_c}(\mathbf{x}, t) \mathbf{A} \quad t > 0 \mathbf{A} \tag{6.8} \mathbf{A}$$

where A_c is the solute flux specified along the boundary A_N that is considered A impervious for water (q = 0) A

(c) Fixed total flux, or mixed type, or third type Cauchy boundary & condition A

$$-\theta \mathbf{D} \nabla C + \mathbf{q} C|_{S_C} = \mathbf{A}_{C}(\mathbf{x}, t) \mathbf{A} \quad t > 0 \mathbf{A}$$

$$\tag{6.9} \mathbf{A}$$

where A_{C} is the solute flux specified along the Cauchy boundary A_{C} . A

6.3y NumericalyModely

6.3.1 TheyConformingyFiniteyElementyMethody

Equation (6.3) Aubject to Anitial and Aboundary Atonditions (Aeqns (6.6) to (6.9)) can be A solved numerically with the standard Galerkin weighted residual finite element A method (FEM), referred also as the conforming FEM in the literature, and with A a fully implicit finite difference time stepping scheme. AThe finite elements used A in Ahis Atudy Are Asoparametric Aexahedral Alements. The Aprinciple Af the Amethod A is to subdivide the domain into a given number of conveniently small elements A sharing Aa Agiven Anumber Aof Anodes Aat Atheir Acorners. A trial Asolution As Agiven Aby A interpolating the dependent variable from the corresponding values at the nodal A points, using nodal basis functions, such that the approximate solution over the A domain becomes A

$$\widehat{C} = \sum_{j=14}^{n} C_j b_j \tag{6.10}$$

where An is Athe total number Aof Anodes, and Ab_j is Athe Atrilinear Abasis Afunction A associated Ato Anode Aj. A To Afulfill Athe Aweighted Aresidual AFE Aapproach, residuals A resulting Aby Asubstitution Aof Aequation A(6.10) Ainto Aequation A(6.3) Aare Aminimized A by making them orthogonal to the basis functions, yielding a linear system of A algebraic equations at time Athe Athe

$$([\mathbf{Q}] + \frac{1}{\Delta t}[\mathbf{M}])\{\mathbf{C}\}^{t+\Delta t} = A\mathbf{B}\} + \frac{1}{\Delta t}[\mathbf{M}]\{\mathbf{C}\}^{t}$$
(6.11)A

where $[\mathbf{M}]$ is the mass transport matrix, $\{\mathbf{C}\}^{t+\Delta t}$ is the vector of unknown concen-A trations, $[\mathbf{Q}]$ is the transport matrix, and $\{\mathbf{B}\}$ represents the external effects on A the domain namely the boundary conditions And eventual sources and/or sinks. A The entries of the given matrices and vectors are A

$$M_{ij} = A \int Rb_i b_j \ dV \tag{6.12} A$$

6.3 Numerical ModelA 1517

$$Q_{ij} = A \int \nabla b_i (\mathbf{D} \nabla b_j - \mathbf{v} b_j) dV + A \int \lambda R b_i b_j dV$$
 (6.13) A

$$B_i = \iint b_i \frac{R_c}{\theta} dV - \int b_i \frac{q_c}{\theta} dS$$
 (6.14) A

The matrix $\mathbf{AGy} = \mathbf{AQ} + \mathbf{A\mathbf{My}}$ arising from this FE formulation is highly sparse. It is A therefore suitable to use a compact vector form by storing separately the upper A and lower triangular parts of the Croute \mathbf{ALUy} decomposition of \mathbf{AG} . At is obsolete A from $\mathbf{A}(6.13)$ that $\mathbf{Ahe}\mathbf{AQy}$ matrix is \mathbf{Ahon} symmetrical, a property which restricts the A choice $\mathbf{Aof}\mathbf{Au}$ it able $\mathbf{Asolvers}$. A Indeed, preconditioned $\mathbf{Aconjugate}\mathbf{Agradient}\mathbf{Amethods}\mathbf{A}$ which are highly efficient for solving linear symmetric and positive definite sys-A tems arising from the groundwater flow equations (Larabi and De Smedt, 1994) A cannot be applied. A

6.3.2y IterativeySolversy

During the Aast two decades Anethods Awhich are specifically developed Aor Aolving A linear nonsymmetric systems have attracted the intention of many researchers. A Efforts were spent on porting the successfulness of the conjugate gradient methods A (CG) Afor Asolving Alinear Asymmetric Asystems Ato Athe class Aof Anonsymmetric Aand A indefinite systems; these methods are so-called Krylov projection type methods. A The literature devoted to this topic is rather huge, and the proposed algorithms A can be classified as either orthogonal residual (OR) or minimal residual (MR) A based methods A Sleijpen and Van der Vorst, 1993; Barret At Al., 1994; Gambolati A et al., 1995).

Among the existing up to date MR solvers, the generalized minimal residual Amethod (GMRES) proposed by Saad And Schultz (1986) is successful for solving Athis Akind Aof Aproblems Ass Anoted Aby APini And AZilli (1990). A The Amajor Adrawback A of the method is the increasing number of vectors and Arelated storage required Afor each iteration step. GMRES (m) algorithms are therefore constructed in such A way that the linear Aterations Are Arestarted Aufter An steps. The choice of An is Aslso A

a delicate problem since determining an optimal value still relies on the modeler A experience, which needs typically several runs for tuning up this parameter for A each Aspecific Aproblem. A Thus, the Amethod Ais Anot Auser Afriendly, and Aespecially A cumbersome for large three-dimensional systems. All this paper we use the most A simple Aand Aowest Acost AMR Abased Amethod. A The Apreconditioned AMR Amethod Ais A presented below where AP y is the preconditioning matrix, as explained later A

Table 6.1:ATheypreconditionedyMinimumyResidualyiterativeymethody(Barretyetyal.,y 1994).y

Calculate
$$r_{04}=A - GC_{04}$$
 from the initial guess AC_{04}

Fory $i=1,2,...$ until convergence A

Solve A from A P $z=A$ r

 $\alpha_i = A r_i^T G y_{z_i}$
 $C_i = A C_{i-14} + \alpha_i z_{id}$
 $C_i = A C_{i-14} + \alpha_i G y_{z_{id}}$

End Fory

The biconjugate gradient method (BCG) introduced by Lanczos (1952) was A considered as a first natural extension of the three-term short recurrences biorthog-A onal Algorithms, requiring Aess Atorage and computational Avork Aper Ateration Atep. A However, an erratic convergence behavior or an eventual breakdown can be ob-A served for ill-conditioned systems. The explicit use of AG^T in the algorithm make A it also inappropriate to use for many practical applications. ATo overcome these A limitations the conjugate gradient squared method (CGS) has been developed A by Sonneveld (1989). AThe method is quite competitive, because it preserves the A low cost per iteration and avoids the multiplication with the matrix AG^T. It is A reported that the method converges two times faster than BCG whenever this A one converges, but as Anoted Avy Van der Vorst (1992) Ats Aronvergence Abehavior can A be Avorse Ahan ABCG Alue Ao Aocal Anstabilities Aresulting An failure. The Asiconjugate A

6.3 Numerical ModelA 1537

gradient stabilized method was proposed as a smoother variant of CGS, but the A convergence can still oscillate remarkably for difficult problems having complex A eigenvalues with big imaginary parts as noticed by Sleijpen and Fokkema (1993) A and later by Pini and Putti (1994). The preconditioned BICGSTAB seems to be A the most attractive OR method with respect to computer storage and convergence A speed. A Below, are Adepicted Athe Atterative Asteps Ainvolved Ain Athe Apreconditioned A BICGSTAB method, where AP y is again a preconditioning matrix. A

 $Table\ 6.2: A They preconditioned y BiCGSTA By iterative y methody (Barrety et y al., y 1994). y$

```
Calculate A_{04} = A_0 - GC_{04} from the initial guess AC_{04}
Choose an arbitrary vector \widetilde{K}_{04} such that \widetilde{K}_{04}^T r_{04} \neq 0 (e.g. \widetilde{K}_{04} = \widetilde{K}_{0}) A
Initialize the iterative parameters:A
\rho_{04} = A \alpha = A \omega_{04} = 1 \text{ A}
p_{04} = A_{04} = 0 \text{ A}
Foryi = 1, 2, ... until convergence A
  \rho_i = \widetilde{\mathbf{A}}_{04}^T r_{i-1}
  \beta = (\rho_i/\rho_{i-1})(\alpha/\omega_{i-1})A
  p_i = A_{i-14} + \beta(p_{i-14} - \omega_{i-1}v_{i-1})7
  solve Ay from APy = Ap_{id}
  \alpha = A p_i / r_{0d}^T v_{id}
  s = A c_{i-14} - \alpha v_{id}
  solve A rom AP z = A S
  t = AGzS
  \omega_i = \mathbf{A}^T t / t^T t S
  C_i = AC_{i-14} + \alpha y + \omega_i z S
  r_i = \mathbf{A} - \omega_i t S
End Fory
```

Gutknecht (1993) has refined this algorithm for the case of complex eigen-A values, which leads to better convergence behavior. AHe showed that the later is A aAcombination Aof ABCG And AGMRES(2). AThis Apoint Aof Aview Awas Ageneralized Aby A Sleijpen and Fokkema (1993) who describe how to derive a BICGST AB variant A of order A: BICGST AB(l), and give a practical implementations for low orders. A

This Ais Ausually Aused Aas Aan Aalternative Awhenever ABICGSTAB Astagnates Aor Afails A to Aconverge. A However, high Aorder Avariants Aincreasingly Arequire Amore Awork Aper A iteration. A

6.3.3y PreconditioningyMethodsy

Preconditioning is a key factor to the successfulness of any iterative solver, espe-A cially when dealing with practical applications of large size. The state of the artA is Atill Anot Antisfactory, because much Affort Avas Agiven for Aleveloping Anore Arobust A solvers at a first stage. AThe idea behind it is to transform the original system of A equations by multiplying with AP^{-1} , such that the new system is easier to solve, which implies that the preconditioning matrix AP is hould resemble AG is a close as A possible. A good Apreconditioner Aproduces Aenough Again Ain Aconvergence Arate Ato A overcome Athe Aextra Acost Arelated Ato Aits Aown Aconstruction. A For Aa Amore Adetailed A discussion in this subject we refer to Barret et al. A (1994). A

Three preconditioning schemes were implemented in this study to seek the A performance of the selected solvers: A

- 1.ADiagonal scaling (DS): APy=Aliag[G], point Jacobi preconditioning is the A easiest Ao Amplement since there is no extra Atorage Abeyond that Aof AG. One A can Anotice Ahe Aunconditional Aexistence Aof Ahis Atransformation. ABy Ascaling A the original matrix the spectrum becomes smaller, and thus the convergence A rate As Amproved. Unfortunately, in many Aest Acases, it As Abserved Ahat Ahis A preconditioner Aloes not Alrastically Amprove Athe Asolver Aperformance, and A the convergence Anight be Aslow. A more Apowerful Apreconditioning Ascheme is A therefore needed for such problems. A
- 2. APoint incomplete Aactorization Asf Asrder Azero AIF0): the Asreconditioning Ana-A trix is Asften Asormulated An the Asorm AP $\mathbf{y} = (\mathbf{L} + \mathbf{D})\mathbf{D}^{-1}(\mathbf{D} + \mathbf{U})$, where AL \mathbf{y} and A U \mathbf{y} are respectively the strictly triangular lower and upper parts of AG, and A D \mathbf{y} is a positive diagonal matrix, such that $\mathbf{A}liag[\mathbf{P}] = \mathbf{A}liag[\mathbf{G}]$. The essence A

6.3 Numerical ModelA 1557

of the method is to prohibit fill-in positions where $Ag_{ij} = 0$ during the fac-A torization. AMeaning Ahat, Lyand AU yhave the same sparsity pattern as AG. An attractive Aeature As fAhe method As Ats Aeasonable Aconstruction cost As ince A only AD ydiagonals Aere Aeeded And Ano Aother Aextra Astorage As Aequired. AThe A entries of AD year be computed recursively A

$$D_{ii} = AG_{ii} - \sum_{k=14}^{i-1} \frac{G_{ik} G_{ki}}{D_{kk}}$$
 (6.15)A

3.APoint modified incomplete factorization of order zero (MIF0):APyhas the A same Aorm As An AFO Accept A hat AD y is Aconstructed An such Avay As Ao Apreserve A the row sum constant, the entries of AD yare computed in this case as A

$$D_{ii} = AG_{ii} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{G_{ik} G_{jk}}{D_{kk}}$$
(6.16)A

For a more Apractical Aimplementation the Aentries Aof AD are Acalculated Aas A (Beauwens, 1990) A

$$U_i = \sum_{j=14}^{n} G_{ij} - \sum_{k=14}^{i-1} \frac{G_{ik} U_k}{D_{kk}}$$
 (6.17a)A

$$D_{ii} = AU_i - \sum_{k=i+14}^{n} G_{ki}$$
 (6.17b)A

The preconditioners IF0 and MIF0 only work when the obtained Adiagonals are A positive, and it turns out that there are cases for which IF0 and MIF0 are not A guaranteed to exist. A Meijerink and Van der Vorst (1977) proved that precondi-A tioning by IF0 is possible only if \mathbf{AGy} satisfies the requirements of an M matrix A $(G_{ii} > 0, \text{ and } \mathbf{AG}_{ij} < 0 \text{ for } \mathbf{A} \neq \mathbf{A}, \text{ and } \mathbf{G}_{ij}$ so non singular). A However, for MIF0 the A existence As Aven not Aguaranteed, Beauwens and Quenon (1976) Anoticed that Auch A factorization A exists A for Adiagonally Adominant A matrices. A Hence, for Amany A practi-A cal applications these kind of methods may fail. A To overcome this drawback we A suggest the use of the following M matrix approximation \mathbf{AG}_{M} of \mathbf{AG} , such that A

$$(G_M)_{ij} = \operatorname{Amin}(G_{ij}, 0) A \tag{6.18} A$$

$$(G_M)_{ii} = \sum_{j=1}^n \max(G_{ij}, 0)$$
 (6.19)

Practically, the global matrix is lumped by moving positive off-diagonals to the diagonal position while keeping negative off-diagonals, such that row sums are kept constant. The proposed method was successfully used by Larabi and De Smedt (1994) to solve linear systems stemming from three dimensional hexahedral finite element discretizations of the steady state groundwater flow equation. The previously presented algorithms and preconditioners are efficiently implemented in a user friendly numerical tool kit, which is integrated to GEO-PROF numerical code (De Smedt, 1996).

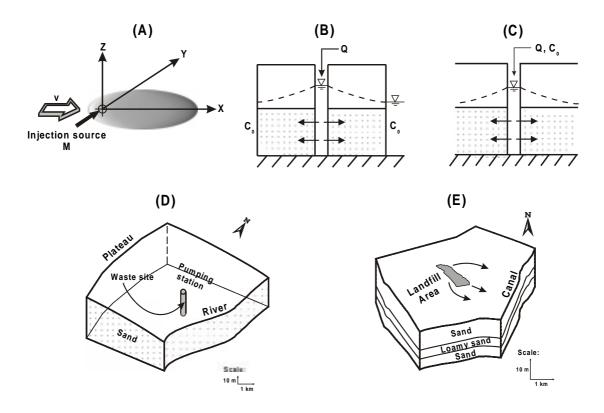


Figure 6.1: Schematic representation of the test problems; (A) Injection in a uniform flow field; (B) Radial injection with equilibrium counter dispersion; (C) Radial injection; (D) Field problem 1; and (E) Field problem 2.

6.4y ResultsyandyDiscussiony

FiveAtestAproblemsAareAselectedAtoAnvestigate theAsolvers andApreconditionersA performance. These examples includeAs theoretical andAs field applications illus-A tratingAaAliversityAofAphysicalAsituationsAasAshownAnAFig.A6.1.ATableA6.3AshowsA several of the numerical features of the studied examples, as the total number ofA nodes andAslementsAasedAnAheAproblemAliscretization, theAshapeAofAsheAslements, the degree of sparsity of theAGymatrix, the maximum Peclet and Courant num-A bers, and if the M matrix requirement is satisfied or not. Additionally, physicalA parameters of the test problems used to run the models are given in Table 6.4.A The numerical results are obtained by executing the numerical models on a SunA UltraSparc 2Alesktop workstation.AFor each test problem, the tolerance relatedA to the convergence stopping criterion (sum of squaredAresiduals) is denoted by A tol parameter, this is either previously specified or determined automatically by A an internal routine implemented in the models. The obtained results in terms of A total number of iterations required to achieve the convergence criterion, and the A used CPU calculation time are also checked.A

In the remainder Awe denote by I the solution procedure Awithout precondi-A tioning, and by AFO-M and MIFO-MAhe Ancomplete factorization preconditioners A with M matrix transformation, as proposed in equations 6.18 and 6.19.A

Table 6.3: A Numerical y features we fut he utest up roblems. y

Test	No. of	No. of	ELEMENT	$\frac{\text{Degree of }G}{\text{Degree of }G}$	M MATRIX	PE	CR
No.	NODES	ELEMENTS	SHAPE	Sparsity $(\%)$			
1a!	50000!	54756!	box!	99.97!	Yes!	4	-!
1b!	50000!	54756!	irregular!	99.97!	No!	4	-!
2a!	672!	300!	wedge!	99.98!	No!	1!	-!
2b!	6432!	3000!	wedge!	99.98!	No!	2!	-!
3!	1608!	600!	wedge!	99.98!	No!	1!	5!
4	21000!	16284	irregular!	99.94	No!	37!	-!
5!	77964	69696!	irregular!	99.93!	No!	48!	-!

${\bf Table~6.4:} A Physical {\it yparametersy} of {\it ythey} test {\it yproblems.g}$							
Physical			Τ	EST P	ROBLEMS		
PARAMETERS	1	2	3	4		5	
					Layer 1!	Layer 2!	Layer 3!
K!(m/d)!	10!	5!	10!	12!	3.4	0.5!	3.1!
$\alpha_L \text{ (m)!}$	5!	5!	0.1	100!	20!	20!	20!
α_{Th} (m)!	0.5!	5!	0.1	33	5!	5!	5!
α_{Tv} (m)!	0.5!	5!	0.1!	0.33!	0.5!	0.5!	0.5!
$D_{04}(m^2/d)!$	0	0!	0!	10^{-}	0	0	0!
n	0.25!	0.35!	0.387!	0.25!	0.3!	0.45!	0.3!

6.4.1 TestyProblemy1:y ContinuousyPointyInjectionyinyay UniformyFlow Fieldy

The first test example is based on an available three-dimensional analytical so-A lution from Hunt (1978) for steady state solute transport in a uniform flow fieldA from a continuous point injection source, and given by A

$$C = A \frac{M}{8\pi nRD_T} \exp\left(\frac{vx}{2D_L}\right) \left[\exp\left(\frac{-Rv}{2D_L}\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{R-vt}{2\sqrt[4]{D_L t}}\right) + \exp\left(\frac{Rv}{2D_L}\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{R+vt}{2\sqrt[4]{D_L t}}\right) \right] A (6.20) A$$

where $AR = A\sqrt{x^{24} + (y^{24} + z^2)\frac{D_L}{D_T}}$ [L], M is Ahe mass Anjection Arate AMT⁻¹], v is Ahe A uniform groundwater flow velocity [LT⁻¹] along the longitudinal Adistance Ax, D_L and AD_T are the longitudinal and transverse dispersion coefficients respectively A [L²T⁻¹], and erfc is the complementary error function. A

In the present test example the pollution plume is simulated for a constant A groundwater Arelocity Arf A0.5m/d and a mass Anput Arate Arf A000kg/d; other Aparam-A eters Are Agive An ATable A6.4. AThe Amodel Aregion As Areduced Ato Anne Aquadrant Awith A the solute source injection point at the origin. Two test runs are conducted with A different meshes Ato Atudy Ahe Arffect Arf Ahe AM Amatrix transformation. The Airst Atun A (1a) is done by discretizing the domain into box sized elements of $4x2x2m^3$. While A in the second test (1b) the previous mesh is modified by adding or substracting A a constant value of 0.5m randomly to the coordinates of all interior nodes. ATest A

problem (1a) yields a M matrix, while problem (1b) is non M matrix.7

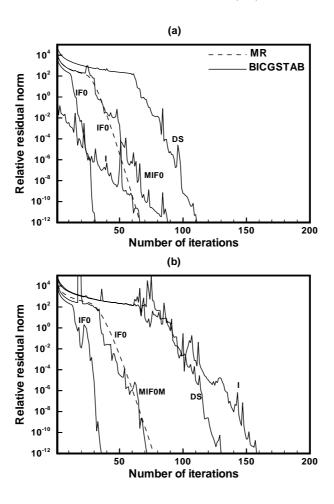


Figure 6.2: AConvergence history analysis of test problems (a) 1a and (b) 1b.w

The obtained results are shown in Table 6.5. AIn the table are indicated: AtheA number of iterations needed to obtain convergence, NI; the total runtime, CPU(s); A the solute mass balance error, MBE expressed in percentage, and the maximum A error between calculated And exact concentrations over the hole mesh, excluding A the Anjection Apoint. AThe Anighest Aerrors Aare Aound Aat Athe Amodel Aboundaries, as A the Analytical Asolution As Aestablished Aassuming Anfinite Aspacial Adimensions. AThe A total mass balance error is somewhat higher for the unpreconditioned methods, nevertheless all are satisfactory.

All algorithms except MIF0 converge for test problem 1a, and an M type ofA

transformation is unnecessary. AObviously, the MR method Apreconditioned with A IFO As the fastest, although more iterations are needed Atompared to BICGSTAB. A For the Aother Apreconditioners ABICGSTAB As Ahe Aastest. The convergence Abehav-A ior Aof Ahe Alifferent Asolvers As Allustrated An AFig. A6.2(a). AObviously, IFO Aenables A a steady Alecrease in the relative residual norm. AThe same convergence behavior A was observed for the second run 1b, as can be concluded from Fig. A6.2(b). AFor A this case, the IFO preconditioner unexpectedly exists, and turns out to be the A most efficient solver, while M transformation requires a little less iterations but A somewhat more execution time. A

6.4.2 TestyProblemy2:ySteady StateyTransportyinyayRadialy Flow FieldywithyCounteryDispersiony

recharge well is injecting clean water in an initially polluted aquifer. A fixed A concentration Aboundary condition As Amposed at a distance AR from Ahe well, such A that steady Atate advection and dispersion act in inverse directions. By neglecting A sorption and Alecay mechanisms, the Ateady Atate Aransport Aquation Aimplifies Ao A

$$\frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial \rho^{24}} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial \rho S} \tag{6.21}$$

where $A = A = \frac{rS}{\alpha_L}$, and A is the radial coordinate [L]. A Equation 6.21 is easily solved A for the boundary Arondition A

$$C = AC_{04} \quad \text{atA} r = AR < \tag{6.22} A$$

such thatA

$$\frac{C}{C_{04}} = \exp\left(\frac{r - R}{\alpha_r}\right) \tag{6.23}$$

Assuming a well \mathbb{A} adius \mathbb{A} f \mathbb{A} 1m, a discharge \mathbb{A} ate \mathbb{A} f $15m^3/d$, a radius \mathbb{A} of \mathbb{A} 00.1m, with a unit upstream fixed concentration, i.e. $\mathbb{A}C_{04} = 1$, this problem is solved \mathbb{A}

Table 6.5: A Solvery performance sufor uther first utest uproblem. q

		Solvery performances y				
Test	Solver	Preconditioner	NI	CPU(s)	MBE	Error
		I!	1025!	696.2!	1.17!	1.467!
		DS!	799!	369.5!	0.85!	1.467!
	MR!	IF0!	67!	64.6!	0.15!	1.467!
		MIF0!	*!	*!	*!	*!
		IF0-M!	<u>-!</u>	-!	-!	-!
(a)!		MIF0-M!	-A	-A	-!	-!
		I!	144	111!	0.27!	1.467!
		DS!	138.7!	133.9!	0.05!	1.467!
	BICGSTAB!	IF0!	31!	74.3!	0.14	1.467!
		MIF0!	*!	*!	*!	*!
		IF0-M!	-!	-!	-!	-!
		MIF0-M!	<u>-!</u>	-!	-!	-!
		I!	960!	665.6!	1.02!	
		DS!	735!	359.5!	0.65!	
	MR!	IF0!	77!	63.45!	0.11!	
		MIF0!	*!	*!	*!	*!
		IF0-M!	73!	64	0.12!	
(b)!		MIF0-M!	460!	448.6!	0.54	
		I!	159!	142.3!	0.21!	
		DS!	129!	155.6!	0.03!	
	BICGSTAB!	IF0!	36!	83.4	0.09!	
		MIF0!	*!	*!	*!	*!
		IF0-M!	38!	90.9!	0.07!	
		MIF0-M!	72!	309.5!	0.05!	
10.1	1 .41 4 . 1					

^{-!}Solver!not!executed!

using aA_{4A}^{π} wedge and Adopting two mesh configurations. Test runs (2a) And (2b) A use respectively 21x16x2 and 201x16x2 nodes along a three-dimensional radial A coordinate system. For test run (2a) the spacing along the radial axis is 5m and A for 42b it As 4m except 4m around Ahe well center Awhere Ahe nodal 4m ositions A follow an exponential sequence in incremental order starting form 0.045m at the A well. A

For the first run with the coarse mesh and using a tolerance of 10^{-124} all pre-A conditioned algorithms perform very well and need very few iterations to convergeA

^{*!}Residual!stagnates!before!maximum!number!of!iterations!(10000)!was!reached!

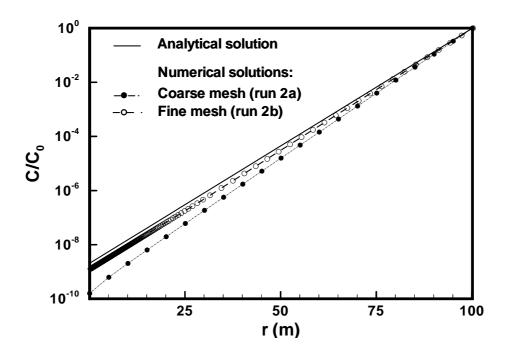


Figure 6.3: Comparison of analytical and numerical solutions of normalized concentration versus radial distance for test examples 2a and 2b.

as shown in Fig. 6.4(a). Surprisingly, the obtained numerical results are not very accurate as demonstrated by the comparison versus analytical results shown in Fig. 6.3. Especially close to the well, the computed results deviate noticeably; this lack of accuracy results from the fact that the advective component of the solute transport is very important in this region, such that element velocities need to be approximated more accurately.

For the second run the different solvers and preconditioners are tested with the fine mesh and severe convergence criteria ($tol = 10^{-30}$). The performance of the different solvers are presented in Table 6.6, showing that all MR based methods fail to converge; in this case the iterative process either stagnates, as for DS, IF0 and IF0-M, or eventually breaks down as for MIF0 and MIF0-M. The same convergence behavior is observed for the BICGSTAB based methods, except for IF0 and IF0-M, which are the only successful methods (Fig. 6.4(b)). The error norm over the hole mesh becomes very small, and the obtained results of the

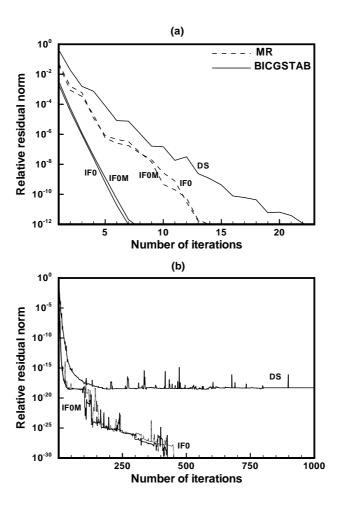


Figure 6.4: AConvergence history analysis of test problems (a) 2a and (b) 2b.w

numerical Asolution are much Amore Accurate Athan An Athe Airst Asun, as Ashown in Fig. A 6.3. A However, still Asome Adeviations A with Athe Accat Asolution Aremain, indicating A that this seemingly simple problem is rather difficult to solve numerically. A

6.4.3 TestyProblemy3:y TransientyTransportyinyayRadialy Velocity Fieldy

The radial Alispersion problem is typical for describing the movement of a tracer, injected from a recharge well of finite radius. Several authors have analyzed this A problem by deriving approximate and exact analytical solutions, such as Tang and A

	Table 6.6.A5oweryperjormancesyjorylestyproblemy20.y							
Solver	Preconditioner	NI	CPU(s)	$Error(10^{-2})$				
	I!	#!	#!	#!				
	DS!	*!	*!	*!				
MR!	IF0!	*!	*!	*!				
	MIF0!	#!	#!	#!				
	IF0-M!	*!	*!	*!				
	MIF0-M!	#!	#!	#!				
	I!	#!	#!	#!				
	DS!	*!	*!	*!				
BICGSTAB!	IF0!	452!	208.35!	1.36!				
	MIF0!	#!	#!	#!				
	IF0-M!	426!	173.4	1.36!				
	MIF0-M!	#!	#!	#!				

Table 6.6. A Solvermer formance suforute stump holemuch a

Babu (1979), Hsieh (1986) and Yates (1988), who gives also additional solutions A for variable boundary conditions at the well. AThe same problem was also solved A by Hoopes and Harleman (1967) using a finite difference based model. A

finite element wedge of 600 elements in 3 layers composed of 200 elements A along the Atadial Alirection, with uniform nodal Apacing At A.1m is Atadopted. Model A parameters and analytical solution values used Ator Atomparison Apurpose Atre taken A from Ategol (1994). A user-specified Atime Atep of 0.01day is used for computing the A solution at At = 0.1 and 1day. A Corresponding numerical and analytical solutions A -in terms of AC/C_{04} versus radial Adistance- are plotted in Fig. 6.5 showing a fairly A good agreement. A fixed tolerance of 10^{-54} was used to obtain these results.

All test runs except BICGSTAB preconditioned with IF0-M fail to converge. A The solution obtained with BICGSTAB is computed in about 547.3 CPU AandA 439AtotalAnumberAofAiterations. A llAotherAsolversAexhibitAaAtypicalAoscillatoryA convergence behaviorAn time which fails to converge before the maximum numberA ofAallowedAiterationsAl0000AisAreached. A Hence, alsoAthisAtestAproblemAisAveryA difficult to solve numerically. A

^{*!}Residual!stagnates!before!maximum!number!of!iterations!(10000)!was!reached! #!Iterations!stopped!when!division!by!zero!was!encountered!

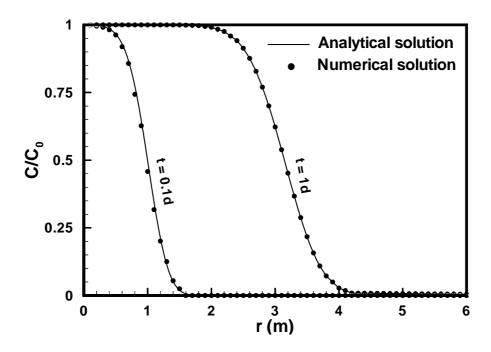


Figure 6.5:AComparison of analytical and numerical solutions of normalized concen-w trationwersuswadialwdistancewforwtestwexamplew8.wOutputswarewplottedwatwtimewevelw $0.1 \, \mathrm{day.w}$

6.4.4y TestyProblemy4:yFirstyFieldyExampley

The objective of this field application study is to predict the possible contami-A nation Aof Aof

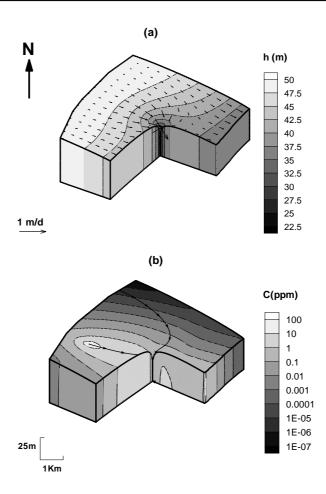


Figure 6.6: Simulated steady state (a) potentials, water flow velocities, and (b) concentration iso-surfaces for test problem 4.

uation, and solver performances corresponding to $tol = 10^{-12}$ are presented in Table 6.7. Most solvers fail, except when DS preconditioned or M matrix preconditioned. The successful preconditioned MR based methods are slow, while the IF0-M preconditioner needs less number of iterations compared to DS. The successful preconditioned BICGSTAB methods show a very important speed-up and less number of iterations. We can also notice the good performance of DS for this problem, but IF0-M is exceptionally good, while MIF0-M has a poor performance in comparison. As an illustration, numerical results are visualized in Fig. 6.6(b), with iso-concentration surfaces, showing the extent of the pollution

plume at steady state.

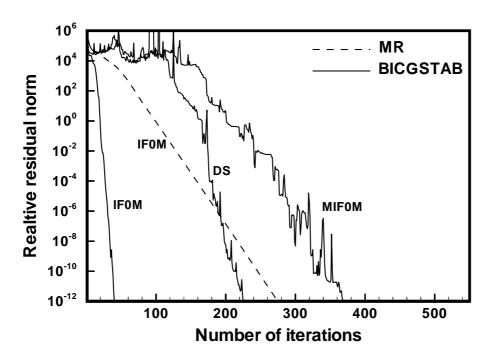


Figure 6.7: Convergence history analysis of test problem 4.w

6.4.5y TestyProblemy5:ySecondyFieldyExampley

The pollutant transport from a landfill area of irregular geometry is studied in A a phreatic aquifer system with three different lithologic layers. AThe landfill is in A contact with the water Aable, such that As a boundary condition the concentration A at the Avater Aable are Aconsidered Ao Abe Aixed. The Agroundwater movement passes A through and Aunderneath the landfill, flowing to a nearby canal. A lso, recharge is A added to the Aquifer Aliluting the Abollution plume. The transport As calculated Aun-A til steady state is reached. A three-dimensional finite element mesh is designed A consisting Aof A73x89x12 Anodes. AFig. A6.8 Ashows Asimultaneously Athe Agroundwater A heads isolines, and the direction and Amagnitude of the velocity vectors driving A

Table 6.7: ASolveryperform	rman a	cesy fory they for thy testy problem.g
PRECONDITIONER	NI	CPU(s)

Preconditioner	NI	CPU(s)
I!	*!	*!
DS!	542!	141.4
IF0!	x!	x!
MIF0!	x!	x!
IF0-M!	275!	118.2!
MIF0-M!	*!	*!
I!	*!	*!
DS!	225!	41!
IF0!	x!	x!
MIF0!	x!	x!
IF0-M!	41!	37.7!
MIF0-M!	368!	323.6!
	I! DS! IF0! MIF0! IF0-M! MIF0-M! I! DS! IF0! MIF0! IF0!	I! *! DS! 542! IF0! x! MIF0! x! IF0-M! 275! MIF0-M! *! I! *! DS! 225! IF0! x! MIF0! x! IF0-M! 41! MIF0-M! 368!

^{*!}convergence!not!achieved!after!maximum!number!of!iterations!(10000)!was!reached! x!preconditioner!does!not!exist!

the Asteady Apollution Aplume Aat Athe Acquifer Abottom. A The Aspecified Atolerance Afor A convergence was chosen as $Atol=10^{-124}$ and numerical results are presented in A Table 6.8. Exceptionally, the IFO preconditioning exists although the problem is A non AM Amatrix type. The Amost Amportant finding As Athat ABICGSTAB Abased meth-A ods are faster, and that DS shows to be competitive when used in combination A with a robust solver. A

By comparing all previous results, an immediate conclusion is that the BICGSTABA method is more efficient than MR, because it requires less computational timeA and As Aslways Athe Astest. A For Aproblems A2 Aand A3 Awhere AMR Afails Awith Asll Athe A preconditioners, BICGSTAB is still successful with some of the studied precon-A ditioners. AUn preconditioned algorithms do not converge except for test problem A 1a, because the elements have a simple and regular geometry such that AG y is an A M matrix. With Asespect to the Apreconditioners, one can notice that ADS converges A for all tests except for problem 2b Aand A3, but is much slower than IF 0. However, DS could be more efficient in massively parallel computers, since it is the only A

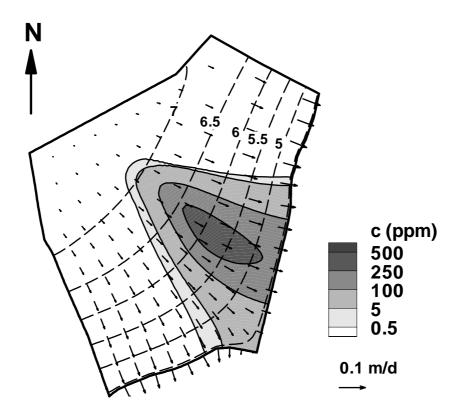


Figure 6.8: An illustrative plan view of the computed head and velocity fields and the pollution plume at the base of the lower aguifer unit.

preconditioner that can be parallelized easily. Also, it is very robust and always exists. Clearly, IF0 and especially IF0-M perform very well, and in combination with BICGSTAB yield the most efficient and fastest solver. MIF0 and MIF0-M preconditioning strategies are less efficient due to the related expensive cost per iteration, this is in agreement with the conclusions obtained by Jacobs (1984) and Larabi and De Smedt (1994) for preconditioned conjugate gradient methods.

The results arising from runs (1a) and (1b) show that the loss of the desirable M matrix property does not affects the rate of convergence of the solvers, and the superiority of each method is preserved. It is also instructive to notice that the MIF0 preconditioner does not exist for test problems 1b, 2b, and 5, but that an IF0 decomposition exists even for a non M matrix. This is not surprising since the M condition is a sufficient but not essential condition for the existence

Table 6.8: A Solveruper formance suforuthe ufifth utest uproblem. q

Solver	Preconditioner	NI	CPU(s)	$ERROR(10^{-2})$
	I!	*!	*!	*!
	DS!	1544	772.2!	0.437!
MR!	IF0!	166!	257.5!	0.567!
	MIF0!	x!	x!	x!
	IF0-M!	184	288.9!	0.597!
	MIF0-M!	#!	#!	#!
	I!	#!	#!	#!
	DS!	106!	150.2!	1.73!
BICGSTAB!	IF0!	35!	126.1!	0.635!
	MIF0!	x!	x!	x!
	IF0-M!	37!	152.9!	0.9!
	MIF0-M!	#!	#!	#!

^{*!}Residual!stagnates!before!maximum!number!of!iterations!(10000)!was!reached! #!Iterations!stopped!when!division!by!zero!was!encountered! x!preconditioner!does!not!exist!

of Athe AIFO Adecomposition A (Meijerink Aand AV an Ader AV orst, 1977). A However, in A problems having irregular and wedge shaped elements, preconditioning Aand MA matrix transformation Aare Assential. A The ABICGSTAB Asolver Apreconditioned Aby A IFO-MAhows Ato Abe Athe most efficient, and Aproves Ato Abe Atf value An repeatedly Atong-A term Aransient Asimulations, as An Acase Aof Aproblem Ab. A Indeed, in Acase Aof Athe AMRA solver, IFO-MAIN DS are Aquite comparable, but for BICGSTAB preconditioning A by IFO-M results in an important speedup. One can also observe that the repeated A oscillatory changes Aof Athe Atesidual norm Ator Athe ABICGSTAB applications Abecomes A less Apronounced when Apreconditioned Aby AFO, and that MR preconditioned by AFOA has in contrast a smoother convergence behavior, and shows to be competitive. A However, for Aall Acases ABICGSTAB Apreconditioned Awith AFO-MAperforms Aalways A the best. A

6.5 Summary A 1717

6.5y Summary

Three-dimensional numerical modeling of pollutant transport in aquifer systems A by the finite element method leads to large linear systems that are sparse and A nonsymmetric. The Aglobal transport matrix arising from the discretization using A hexahedral elements does not in general satisfy the requirements of an M ma-A trix, which is a very desirable property with respect to the numerical solution A procedure. AThe efficiency of preconditioned conjugate gradient like solvers such A as AMR And ABICGSTAB Avas Anvestigated. Five Atepresentative test Axamples Avere A selected as a basis for this comparison, and several strategies Avere Adopted to con-A duct Alifferent numerical simulations, based on the implemented Apreconditioners, stopping convergence criteria, and solutions benchmarks when an exact solution A was available. A

Preconditioners as diagonal scaling, incomplete factorization, and modified A incomplete factorization Avere feeted. An AM Amatrix transformation As Aproposed A which Aguarantees Athe Aexistence Aof Aincomplete factorization, the most fefficient A preconditioner Aso far. A The Anumber for Aterations, and for U Acost Avere fased fas far basis for these comparisons, also a series of benchmarks for all succeeded tests A were performed for problems, which could be solved analytically, to ensure the A accuracy of the obtained results. A

It is found that BICGSTAB preconditioned by incomplete factorization per-A forms Avell Aor all Aest Aproblems. However, for Alifficult Aproblems Auch Actorization A is unlikely to exist, and the proposed M matrix transformation proves to be ef-A fective, leading to the guaranteed existence of a robust and efficient solver. A

Chaptery7G

SoftwareyDevelopment andyGUIy For Models Support y

Contentsy

7.1	Introduction
7.2	General Overview
7.3	GEO-SWIM Architecture
7.4	Visualization Tools

7.1 Introductiony

In this chapter we shall discuss issues which are more relevant to software engi-A neering Alevelopment, rather than the models concepts, mode of functioning, and A implemented approaches themselves. These aspects are reported herein, because A they are valuable tools to support some of the models Already Aliscussed in the A previous chapters, and take effective role in a number of ways for a model setup, run and analysis. A

The Afollowing Adescriptions Aare Arestricted to the Asaltwater Aintrusion model A GEO-SWIM. However, pre and post-processor modules are shared within GEO-A PROF numerical code for which the models Alescribed in chapter 4 and 6 are the A newly implemented pieces, contributed in the framework of this work. A

7.2y GeneralyOverviewy

new system for finite element modeling of three-dimensional groundwater flowA andAsaltwaterAntrusionAnAquiferAsystemsAsAleveloped.AGEO-SWIMA(Geohy-A drologicalASaltwaterAntrusionAModel)Anas several features including flexibility, computationalAefficiency, portability, andAnandling a largeAvarietyAofAphysicalA conditions, makingAitAsuitableAfor a wideArangeAofApracticalAandArealAlife ap-A plications.A SteadyAstateAasAwellAasAtransientAproblemsAcanAbeAinvestigatedAinA three-dimensions, forAaeterogeneousAporous media. TheAoftwareAsAbuildAupAfromA differentAmodules, includingApre-processorAandApost-processorAmodules.AImple-A mented numerical algorithms are efficiently coded to optimize computer storage, memoryAmanagement, andAcomputingAime.AVisualAsupportAoAnputAlata, andA output results, is given through an integrated program that interfaces in differ-A ent ways with the simulators, andAotherAleveloped GUI (GraphicAUser Interface)A tools.A

ModelingAofAgroundwaterAflowAtakingAintoAaccount variationsAinAtlensityAisA traditionallyAprerequisiteAwhenAaquiferAsystemsAareAin directAcontact withAtheA sea.AFiniteAlifferenceAandAfiniteAelementAcomputerAcodesAhaveAbeenAdevelopedA for such applications, such as SWIM (Sa da Costa and Wilson, 1979); SUTRA (Voss, 1984);ASHARPA(Essaid, 1990a);AMAGNASA(HuyakornAetAal., 1994Aa,b);A and SIMLAS (Huyakorn et al., 1996).ASharp interface models are yet the mostA common, economicalAandApracticalAforAtheseAypesAofAsimulations.AMostAofAtheA existing modelsAn this category areAsitherADArAquasi-3DAandAaveAsimitedAbuilt-A in GUI and visualization capabilities, except for SUTRA, recently supported byA a number of 2D visual routines in Argus ONE (Voss et al., 1997). Driven by theA need for a fully three-dimensional sharp interface model, GEO-SWIM has beenA developedA(SbaiAandADe Smedt, 1998)AncludingApre-processor andApost-processorA packagesAthatAcommunicateAwithAtheAsimulatorsAthroughAinterfaceAcalls.A TheA developed system is highly efficient, simple in use, portable, interactive in a wayA

to provide modular and user-friendly tools to handle separate modeling tasks, and open to other software packages leading in their field.A

7.3y GEO-SWIMyArchitecturey

Before presenting the general structure of the developed software packages, howA they interface and inter-depend, the objectives are discussed first.A

7.3.1 DesignyGoalsy

The following were design goals for GEO-SWIM with their motivation and im-A plications.A

HighyNumerical Performancey

GEO-SWIM takes advantage from latest developments and approaches for solv-A ing the sharp fresh-salt water interface, by avoiding solving the equivalent two A fluid flow problem. AThis was achieved by transforming the saltwater (and even-A tually the unsaturated) part of the domain, to an equivalent freshwater domain A having the same pressure distribution as in the saltwater domain. Also, numer-A ical difficulties prone to the non-linear discrete Richards equation are handled. Another reason for Auch numerical Arobustness As Alue Ao Ahe Afficiency and level of A optimization An coding. As an example, an important improvement was Abserved A when converting many parts of the code from FORTRAN 77 to FORTRAN 90 A language, by using Adynamic Amemory Allocation, intrinsic Array Afunctions, and A modules for organizing data structures, objects and shared variables, and avoid-A ing the use of obsolescent FORTRAN 77 features. A

Portability

GEO-SWIM Avas Alesigned to Arun under any Aplatform And Apperating Asystem. The A code was tested on the following systems: A

- Dos/Windows95/98/NT for Intel based PCs,
- UNIX-based Solaris for SUNSPARC workstations,
- UNIX-based IRIX for SGI.A

Numerical models are Aported successfully, at no cost. There As only an excep-A tion for Windows based interfaces, because such tools use windows 32-bit Abased A GUI And Agraphic Aibrary Atalls, which are Anot Atasily Aported to Ather Anvironments. A

Simple Programming Interfacey

ItAwasAlecidedAtoAuseA NSIAFORTRANAOAasAaAprimaryAanguageAtoAlevelopA all packages.AFor instance, all numerical routines used to buildAdifferent modelsA were developed from scratch, making the numerical codeAself-dependent, or onA the other handAndependent of any hardware, compilerAdirective or system specificA library calls.AWe preferred also to keep each program independent of others, toA have a programming layout as simple as possible, which allows a user with anA average programming knowledge, the ability to navigate through and change codeA partsAccording to hisAspecific need. However, thisAsivesAsiowever moreAlexibility, butAessAsecurity.ABut, accordingAtoAtheAspreviousAgoalAthisAwasAsllowedAnAthisA release. AnotherAstrategyAs toAock access to theAsserAsoAsprevent possibleAdamageA by providing a set ofA PI (Application Programming Interface) calls to built-inA libraries.AThis issue may be considered in the next release.A

Highly InteractiveyResearchyTooly

Recently Aleveloped AGUI And Agraphical Apackages, aim at providing a highly Anter-A active And Avaluable Aresearch Atool. AThese Aprograms Are Aleveloped An Aa Amodular A way, which implies an easier level of maintenance. A

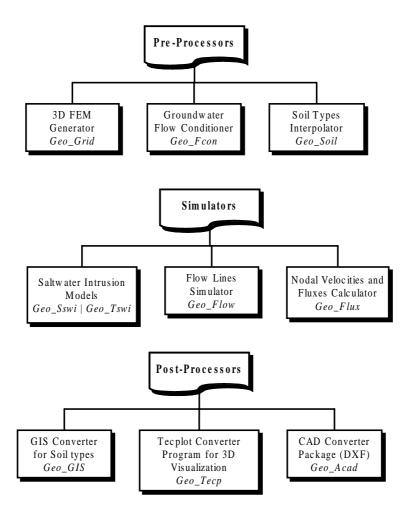


Figure 7.1: AGEO-SWIM modules.w

7.3.2y Structurey

GEO-SWIM is composed from different packages as depicted in Fig.A7.1.ATheyA are classified as pre-processors, post-processors or models, which constitutes theA core system component.A

Pre-Processor Packagesy

typical Ainite Aelement simulation An GEO-SWIM Atarts Aby constructing a three-A dimensional mesh of the aquifer system, and attributing soil types and related A physical Aparameters Ato At. AThis Airst Aask Acan Abe Accomplished Ausing Athe AGEO-A

GRID mesh generator for making structured grids from irregular hexahedral finite A elements, and GEO-SOIL a soil types interpolator package, which attributes soil A types to all elements from an initial number of given vertical geological cross-A sections. A

Boundary conditions on external boundaries and/or internal nodes (e.g. water A abstraction nodes) are then specified prior to run the saltwater intrusion model. A The package GEO-FCON handles this task and Additionally a user-friendly win-A dows GUI version of this package was designed to facilitate user input. A

Twelve types As f nodal Aboundary Abonditions Abepresenting a wide Abange As f Abossi-A bilities Abncountered An Apractice are Allowed An GEO-FCON. At Abas also Abe ability A to specify soil types as conditions confined to elements based on structured sub-A zones of the whole mesh, this option is not powerful as the use of GEO-SOIL, but it is faster in case of simple situations (e.g. horizontally layered aquifers). A

SaltwateryIntrusion Modelsy

Two models are included in the software package, plus two other auxiliary pro-A grams for tracking flow lines, and velocity calculation.A

GEO-SSWI: As the Asteady Astate As altwater Aintrusion model, which Ais Abased A on a symmetric conjugate gradient flow solver, preconditioned with a modified A M-matrix incomplete factorization. AThe conductance matrix coefficients are im-A plicitly corrected, depending on the nodal water pressure status. A

GEO-TSWI: simulates the moving salt-fresh water interface in groundwaterA aquiferAsystems. A This Aprogram Auses Aa Afinite Adifference Aapproximation Ain Atime A and a finite element discretization in space. Aln each time step a modified Picard A iteration scheme As adopted Ao solve the Anon-linear set of equations. An idealized A soil characteristic curve is used, and proves to be very efficient in enhancing the A behavior of the numerical model, by eliminating irregularities encountered while A solving standard non-linear equations. A

GEO-FLOW: AThis Aprogram Atrack flow Alines Aindividually, until Aleaving the A

flow domain, or arriving in elements with zero soil type (inactive elements), or A when Ahe Alow Aime Abecomes Aarger Ahan a pre-set Anaximum simulation Aime. The A mobile water fraction parameter has an important effect here, since it represents A the fraction of the groundwater that is considered to be effectively flowing. A

GEO-FLUX: This program produces a continuous nodal flow velocity field, the corresponding nodal flux vectors are also calculated. A lumped formulation is used to solve the finite element equations obtained from post processing the A simulated Agroundwater potential heads. A

Post-Processorsy

This Agroup Ancludes converter Aprograms, which Aconverts AGEO-SWIM Alata Aets Ao A files format compatible with third party software. GEO-GIS program converting A user Aspecified Aslice Acuts Ato Areadily Apost-processed AGIS Acompatible Afiles. A Other A programs Ain Athis Acategory Aare AGEO-TECP a converter Afor Avisualization A with A external software: Tecplot TM14 , and GEO-ACAD a CAD converter. A

7.4y VisualizationyTools

Another alternative for post processing GEO-SWIM data sets, is the use of the A integrated modelling environment (Fig. 7.2), which has been developed recently. A The motivation for developing such program is to provide a number of routines A for visualizing the model input and results, which will enable easy verification A and Acalibration Aof Athe Anodel. A the Asame Atime, a Asignificant Aenvironment Afor A building Aeasily groundwater models Afor practical and field studies is obtained, without Atremendous Aeffort, such Athat Athe modeler Awill Aconcentrate Amainly Ain A using the model and interpretation of the obtained results. A

The developed user interface can run under Win³²⁴operating systems, such A as Windows 95/98/NT. It is a configurable windows menu-driven interface, with A

¹ Tecplot!is!a!trademark!of!Amtec!Engineering!Inc.!

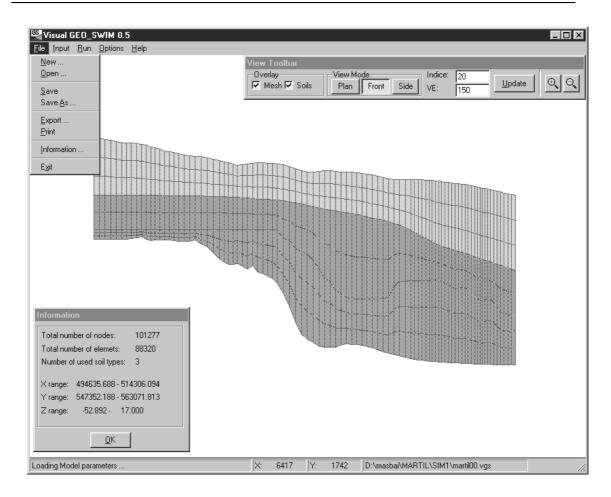


Figure 7.2: A visual GEO-SWIM winterface: wA sample wiront section wiew, mesh wand soil w types are overlayed. w

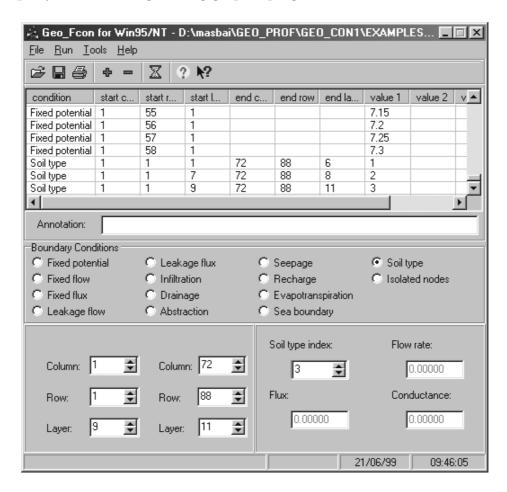
many significant characteristics and implemented packages. Some of these pack-A ages give GUI support for previously described programs such as GEO-FCONA and GEO-TECP. Other built-in packages include:A

Cross-SectionalyCutter Packagey

2D cross sectional cutter package for previewing cross-sectional or plan views A of Athe Aloaded model, this Apackage Ahas the Aability to Aview model Afeatures Ae.g. A mesh, soil types as separate layers of information, such that it works as a true A Geographic Anformation Asystem. AThe Aist Aof Anformation Asverlays Ancludes: Asoil A types, simulated Agroundwater Apotentials, pressures, and Afresh/saltwater Anterface. A

MapsyExport Packagey

This package enables exporting displayed maps to popular raster and vector for-A mats (e.g.A utoCAD DXF, Windows Metafile, PostScript) which can be used in A third party CAD and engineering graphic programs. A



Figure~7.3: A Flow conditioner vp a ckage: wUpperWist~shows~boundary vp on ditions vp sed forw the processed case study. vp sed for the processed cas

FlowyConditions Packagey

This Apackage As a comprehensive AGUIA rersion As f the Apreviously Alescribed Aground-A water flow conditioner program (Fig. 7.3). The interface works in a similar way as A for the batch program version, and enables to speed up this process for practical A

applications.A

Solver options	
PCG Iteration————————————————————————————————————	500
Tolerance factor:	0.00
Tolerance:	0.000
Modified Picard Iteration	
Max number of outer iterations:	50
Under-relaxation factor:	0.50
Outer tolerance:	0.100
✓ ok	Cancel

Figure 7.4: AOptions of GEO-SWIM solver package.w

ModelsyInterface Packagey

This package is a collection of interactive dialog boxes and tools for collecting A model input parameters e.g. Adensity, soil types parameters, solver options (Fig. A 7.4), time dependent parameters, etc. AThe collected Alata is translated to GEO-A SWIM specific format, as required by the models. AThis makes the model Alevel-A opment independent of that Asf the Anterface and Anables the Aster to Asave Asupport A for other groundwater flow models if required, eliminating the need to write an-A other Apecific Acode Afor At. When Alirectories Asf Aprograms As a cutables are Alefined An A the Anterface Anvironment options As Alisplayed An Fig. 7.5, several Anodel Arersions A can run from the same box. A

GEO-SWIMyto TecplotyConverter Packagey

This Ais Aa AGUI Aprogram A(Fig. A 7.6) Aspecifically Adeveloped Ato Aenable Aeasy Aand A automatic production of high quality presentation graphics with the help of the A Tecplot Avisualization Asoftware A(Amtec Ængineering Anc., 1996). Although, prior A knowledge of how to manipulate different data sets for best visualization results A

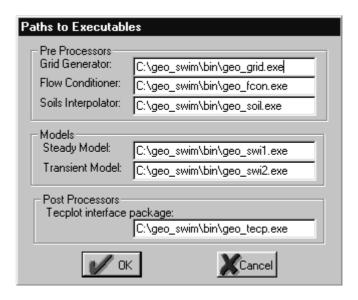


Figure 7.5: Æxecutable program paths interface.w

with this powerful software is necessary, this program acts as a simple generator A to Abuild Acustom Adata sets Awhich Acould Abe used Adirectly Afrom Awithin ATecplot, thus transforming data formats from GEO-SWIM. The transformation is done A smoothly An different ways, and a variety And Adata Aformats Are Aupported; Aso ASCIIA and ABinary ATecplot Aile Aformats Are Aupported, the Aater Arersion could Abe And choice A when Adata Asets Aare Aarge Ai.e. Aexcessive Anumber And Anodes Aand/or Aransient Adata A sets). AThis Aenables Amaking Afiles And Asmaller Access Atimes Ato Athe Afiles. A SCIIA data sets are useful only for small size problems, such as theoretical ones, for A which immediate checking of the results is faster through immediate viewing of A the A SCII Tecplot file. A

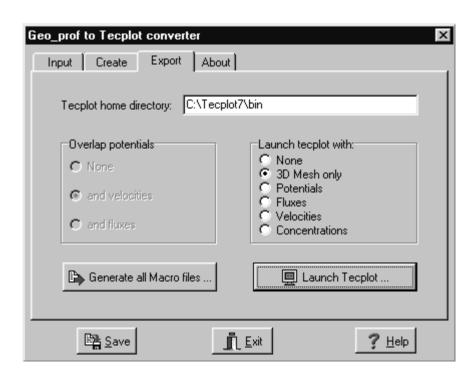


Figure 7.6: A Tab view of the GEO-SWIM to Tecplot converter GUI package.U

Chaptery8G

Conclusionsyandy Recommendationsy

Contentsy

8.1	Conclusions
8.2	Recommendations

8.1 Conclusionsy

The Aresults A and A significant findings are A summarized Ain the Asub-sections Agiven A below, following the order at which they were discussed earlier. A

8.1.1 Variably SaturatedyGroundwateryFlowyProblemsy

computer program for modeling time dependent, and Ahree-dimensional vari-A ably saturated groundwater flow has been developed based on several numerical Atechniques, enabling great savings in computer time, and giving rise for running Alarge problems of billion of unknowns, efficiently on cheap desktop workstation A or PC's. AThe model uses a Galerkin finite element approximation in space and A a fully implicit finite difference time approximation with a mass lumped storage Aterm. It features the following items: A

- Automatic Aocation Aof the Anoving Avater Atable Aboundary, based Aon the AFUPA technique found Ao Aoe excessively cheap in Atomparison to the standard finite A element method. AThe water table location is based on the changing nodal A water status which are mapped from the relative Avater table position within A each hexahedral element; A
- •±Other non-linearities related to the difficulty in estimating the soil char-A acteristic curves are tackled using nodal specific idealized water retentionA curves, by taking into consideration the saturated and the residual waterA contents for each soil type exclusively. This approach is found to be useful, and very attractive especially in combination with the solver; A
- #The implemented numerical solver shows to be very efficient, stable, and A mass conservative. The embedded methods which largely contribute to such A robustness are: the modified incomplete factorization preconditioner, with A an M matrix transformation, the Anner Ainear conjugate Agradient solver, and A the dynamic time marching scheme with automatic under-relaxation; A
- ±Special attention was paid to complex and nonlinear boundary Aronditions, such as, seepage face, drainage, time varying heads, leakage and abstrac-A tion, these conditions Aare Aeffectively Aimplemented Aand tested Aon several A application samples, thus providing a meaningful Away to Abuild applications A with many levels of complexities. A

The model is verified And validated using 4 test examples. Numerical results A are compared Aversus analytical, measured Avesults, and Ather numerical Avechniques A such as the moving mesh method. For all these test problems, a good agreement A is Abtained. AThe Amost Amportant Avest Avalidates Athe Amodel Aby Acomparison Awith A respect Ato Alaboratory Ameasurements Ain a 3-D Avarth Adam model A (Baseghi and A Desai, 1987). Numerical Avere carried Avere carried Avere carried Avere and Alrawdown of the free seepage flow, which allow for modeling heterogeneities A

8.1 Conclusions 187A

represented by core Alam materials. The model Avas able to Apredict Accurately Athe A moving water table location and seepage face extent. A

8.1.2y SaltwateryIntrusionyProblemsy

Simulation Aof the Asaltwater Aencroachment in 3-D Asquifer Asystems Awas Astudied A based Aon As Anewly Aleveloped Afinite Aelement Abased Acomputer Acode: AGEO-SWIM. A This Anodel can handle Alifficult cases Awhere two Afree And moving Aboundaries Axist A in the domain, e.g. in coastal unconfined aquifers. An iteratively based Ghyben-A Herzberg approximation was implemented, and thus avoiding the solution of the A coupled Atwo-phase Agoverning Aequations Asimultaneously. A Instead, the Asaltwater A zone Ais Areplaced Awith an equivalent freshwater Azone Ahaving Athe Asame Apressure A distribution Ass An Athe Asaltwater. A Other Aschieved Alevelopments Aare Aclassified Ass A follows: A

- #The FUP numerical technique was generalized for the case of dual moving A boundaries, especially Applications Apre Aperformed For the shape Apr Aprendictions Apre Aperformed For the shape Aprendictions Apre Aperformed For the shape Aprendictions Apre Aperformed For the shape Aprendictions Appendictions Aprendictions Ap
- #The model uses the same numerical solver, and time marching scheme de-A veloped for the variably saturated Agroundwater flow model. A

FiveAtestAproblemsAareAprovidedAtoAsupportAtheAnumericalAmodel.AVariousA solution types (analytical, numerical, andAexperimental)Aare adoptedAfor com-A parison purposes.AThe behavior of the saltwater encroachment has been studiedA in confined, unconfined and multilayer aquifers with different complexities andA conditions.A llAheseAestsAyieldAsatisfactoryAresultsAregardingAtheAscopeAofAtheA application, and model specific situation for each test.A

The GEO-SWIM numerical code is applied to study saltwater encroachment in A the coastal aquifer system of Martil situated in the northern part of Morocco. The A

detailed three-dimensional geometry of the aquifer was reconstructed from the A available data sets as a further step to pursue the modeling Astudy. A calibrated A steady Anodel Ahows Ahat sensitivities are Anore relevant to Ahe Anatural Aecharge, in A comparison to Aother Aparameters Auch Ass Anydraulic Aconductivity and Ahe Anatural Aecharge density. Afterwards, a long-term transient simulation was performed to reproduce A actual And Auture Aituations, with Ahe aim Ao Analyze the Aisk Ao Asalinization Arom A the Amediterranean Aeca. It Ass Aconcluded that Avithout Aurther Acontrol the Asaltwater A interface would travel inland over considerable Alistances in the future. A

8.1.3y SoluteyTransportyProblemsy

In Apite As fahe Anvestigated three-dimensional Agroundwater Alow class As fabroblems, numerical modeling of pollutant transport in aquifer systems by the conforming A finite element method leads to large linear systems that are sparse and nonsym-A metric. Allowever, compared to the flow conductance matrix, it is observed that A the global transport matrix arising from the discretization using hexahedral el-A ements is not an M matrix, which is a very desirable property guarantying the A numerical stability of the solution procedure. ATherefore, several issues were in-A vestigated to overcome this difficulty, such as: A

- ±The efficiency Asf Apreconditioned conjugate Agradient like solvers Asuch Ass AMRA and BICGSTAB; A
- •#Preconditioners Ass diagonal Acaling, incomplete factorization, and modified A incomplete factorization were tested. An M matrix transformation is pro-A posed which guarantees the existence of incomplete factorization, the most A efficient Apreconditioner Aso Afar. A The Anumber Aof Aterations, and ACPU Acost A were Aused Ass a basis Afor these Acomparisons, also a series Aof Abenchmarks A for all succeeded tests were performed for problems, which could be solved A analytically, to ensure the accuracy of the obtained results. A

Five Arepresentative test Areamples Avere Arelected As a basis for this comparison, and several strategies were adopted to conduct Adifferent numerical simulations, based Aon the Amplemented Apreconditioners, stopping convergence Acriteria, and A solutions benchmarks when an exact solution was available. A

It is found that BICGSTAB preconditioned by incomplete factorization per-A forms Avell Aor all Aest Aproblems. However, for Alifficult Aproblems Auch Actorization A is unlikely to exist, and the proposed M matrix transformation proves to be ef-A fective, leading to the guaranteed existence of a robust and efficient solver. A

8.2y Recommendationsy

General Aguidelines Afor Asuggested Afuture Aresearch Aare Agiven Aherein. A Throughout A several Apossibilities and Adirectives, we Arecommend Aeither an extension A of this A work or Aother alternatives A and complementary Adevelopments, which may take A profit Afrom Athis Athesis Afindings. A We Athink Aat Apresent Athat Afuture Amodifications A and/or extensions of the existing computer packages and models is manageable A to success any of these suggestions. A

- •#The Adeveloped AFUP numerical Atechnique Afor Afree Aand Amoving Ainterfaces, including the water table and the salt-freshwater interface was tested on A problems Aall Aconstructed Aon Astructured Ameshes. A However, we Ashould Akeep A in mind that, this is not a restrictive condition with respect to the numerical A approach since the FUP involves updating nodal storage and Aconductance A with respect to the hexahedral element behavior. We expect the numerical A scheme to work for problems with unstructured AB-D problems using exclusively Anexahedrals. A This Acould Aprove Ato Abe Auseful Afor Aa Aparticular Aclass Abf A problems where local refinement is advised; A
- #Under Aidal Aconditions in the sea, the pressure distribution in the saltwa-A ter zone may become important, and hence it is advised that the coupled A

system of freshwater and saltwater equations are solved simultaneously in Atime; A

- ±MoreAdetailedAprobes areAneededAfor theAevaluationAof theAverticalAflowA componentsAnAcaseAofAhe movingAnterfaceAllow, thisAvillAbe veryAusefulAforA properAdjustment of theAboundaryAconditions at wellsAvhich mayAvithdrawA saltwater;A
- •#For the preconditioning methods Aeither For the flow for the Aransport prob-A lems) Adiscussed Fin this Awork, the ability Aof Feach method to adopt Ato a A particular hardware is dropped. In particular, the cost and ease of the im-A plementation in parallel architectures are not discussed. A Parallelization of A computer codes is considered as one of the most exiting research topics in A development Fin Atoday's Asoftware Fengineering Amarket. A The Apromising Fine A generation of programming languages, optimized compilers, and operating A systems will provide a solid platform for an integrated Alevelopment of au-A tomatic Aparallel Acodes Ageneration. A However, the Abest Fesults Fare Abtained A through a direct implementation at the computer code level; A
- •±We are aware that for many situations where there exists a strong depen-A dence of the water density upon the solute concentration, the solution of A coupled Alow And Aransport Aproblems As Anecessary. To Asolve Affectively these A class of problems, it is often assumed that spatial differences in the mass A of pure water per unit volume due to variations of pressure are negligible A in Aromparison. Particularly, in case of unsaturated transport a robust fully A coupled Asolver Anay Abe Abased Aon Ahe AFUP Atechnique. Aln Athis Acontext, and A more Aprecisely Ain Acase Aof Ahighly And vective Aflow, a second Aorder accurate A CVFE approach could be more feasible in solving solute transport equations. AThe Aatest Alevelopments Are Astill Anot Asatisfactory Afor As-D Alomains, especially Afor Anexahedral Alements Amost Asf Ahe Axisting Aformulations As Anly A

- for 2-D triangular elements), these new strategies should take into account A the cost of the developed numerical engine, as in 3-D these are expected to A be very high; A
- #Unstructured meshes are efficiently designed, if they effectively minimize A the overall solver time for the same number of nodes. AThis is achieved in A particular for a number of problems, using at least a combination of two A elements (triangles and Aquadrilaterals in 2-D, and hexahedrals Aand tetra-A hedrals in 3-D), the possible extension of the M matrix transformation to A other kind Af Alements can provide challenging applications Ao Abe Aberformed A efficiently; A
- #The Arisual Anterface Aprogram Apresented An chapter 7 is an attempt to Agive a A sufficient level of support for the models being developed. As the software A development was academically and research oriented, the program can be A used As a learning tool Afor Apostgraduate Aevel And training An finite Aslement A groundwater Allow Aprinciples. To boost the practical use As f the program, we A strongly recommend its continuous development and support, for a wider A range of models. A

ENDd

REFERENCES

- Ababou, R., G.ATregarot & A. ALarabi (1998), Partially Asaturated Anydrological A flows: numerical experiments and analyses, *iny*XII Ant. Atonf. of comp. meth-A ods in Water Resour.', pp. 529–536.
- Amtec Engineering, Inc. (1996), Tecplotyversiony7,yProductiveypoweryforydatayvi-y sualization,yUser'syManual, Bellevue, Washington, DC.
- Anderson, M.AP.A(1976), 'Unsteady Agroundwater Aflow Abeneath Astrip Acceanic Ais-A lands', Watery Resour. y Res. y 12(4), 640–644.
- Anderson, M. P. & W. W. Woessner (1992), Appliedygroundwaterymodeling:ySim-y ulationyofyflowyandyadvectiveytransport, cademic Press, Inc., New York.A
 - xelsson, O.A&AV. A.ABarker (1984), Finite yelementy solution yofy boundary valuey problems, ytheory and ycomputation, cademic Press. A
- Baden-Ghyben, W.A(1888), Notes Aon the Aprobable Aresults Aof Awell Adrilling near A amsterdam Ain Adutch), Technical Areport A21, Tijdschrift Van het Akoninklijk A Inst. Van Ing., The Hague. A
- Bakker, M.A(1998), 'Transient dupuitAinterfaceAflowAwithApartiallyApenetratingA features', WateryResour.yRes.yB4(11), 2911–2918.A
- Barret, R., M. Berry T. Chan J. Demmel J. Donato J. Dongarra V. Eijkhout R.A Pozo C. Romine & H. Van der Vorst (1994), Templatesyforytheysolutionyofy linearysystems:ybuildingyblocksyforyiterativeymethods, SIAM, Philadelphia.A
- Baseghi, B. & C. S. Desai (1987), Three-dimensional seepage through porous mediaA with the residual flow procedure, Technical Report 85721, Dept. of CivilA Eng. and Eng. Mech., University of Arizona, Tucson.A
- Baseghi, B.& C. S.ADesaiA(1990), 'Laboratory Averification Aof Athe Aresidual Aflow A procedure Afor Athree-dimensional Afree Asurface Aflow', Watery Resour. y Res. y 26(2), 259–272. A
- Bear, J. (1972), Dynamicsyofyfluidsyinyporousymedia, Elsevier, New York.A
- Bear, J. (1979), Hydraulicsyofygroundwater, McGraw-Hill, New York.A
- Bear, J. & A. Averruijt (1987), Modelingygroundwateryflowyandypollution, Reidel A Publishing, Dordrecht, Holland. A
- Bear, J. & G. Dagan (1964), 'Moving interface in coastal aquifers', J.yHydraul.y ASCEy90(90), 193–216.A

- Beauwens, R.A(1990), LectureyNotesyinyMathematics, Springer-Verlag, chapterA ModifiedAincompleteAfactorizationAstrategies, PreconditionedAConjugateA Gradient Methods, pp. 1–16.A
- Beauwens, R. & A. Quenon (1976), 'Existence criteria for Apartial matrix factoriza-A tions in iterative methods', SIAMyJ.yNumer.yAnal.y13, 615–643.A
- Brezzi, F. & M. Fortin (1991), Mixedyandyhybridyfiniteyelementymethods, Springer-A Verlag, Berlin. A
- Brooks, R.AH. & C. T. Corey (1964), 'Unsaturated (Alow in groundwater hydraulics', Hydr.yDiv.yJ.,yAm.ySoc.yCiv.yEng.y90(5), 121–127.A
- Celia, M.A. & Æ. Æ. Æ. Æouloutas Æ1990), 'A general mass-conservative numerical Æo-A lution Æor the unsaturated Ælow Æquation', WateryResour.yRes.y26(7), 1483–A 1496.A
- Celia, M.A. & A.A. Alinning (1992), 'A mass conservative numerical Adultion for two-A phase flow in porous media with application to unsaturated flow', Watery Resour.yRes.y28(10), 2819–2828.A
- Chesshire, G.& W. D. A. Hensaw (1990), 'Composite overlapping meshes for the A solutions of partial differential equations', *J.yofycomp.yphys.yeo*, 1–64.A
- Chesshire, G.A&AW.AD.AHensawA(1994), 'A schemeAforAconservativeAnterpolationA on overlapping grids', SIAMyJ.ySci.yandyStat.ycomp.y15(4), 819–845.A
- Chu, W. S. & R. Willis (1984), 'An explicit finite difference model for unconfined A aquifers', *GroundyWatery***22**(6), 728–734.A
- Clement, T.AP., W.AR.AWiseA&AF.AJ.AMolzA(1994), 'A physicallyAbased, two-A dimensional, finiteAdifferenceAalgorithmAforAmodelingAvariablyAsaturatedA flow', J.yofyHydrology 161, 71–90.A
- Cooley, R.AL.A(1983), 'Some newAproceduresAfor numericalAsolutionAofAvariablyA saturated flow problems', WateryResour.yRes.y19(5), 1271–1285.A
- Cordes, C.A&AM.APuttiA(1997), 'FiniteAelement approximationAof theAdiffusionA operator on tetrahedra', Submitted to SIAM J. Sci. Gomp. (to appear). A
- Croucher, .AE.A&AM.AJ.AO'SullivanA(1995), 'TheAhenryAproblemAforAsaltwaterA intrusion', WateryResour.yRes.yB1(7), 1809–1814.A
- Crowe, .AS., S.AG.AShikazeA&AF.AW.ASchwartzA(1998), 'A gridAgeneratingAalgo-A rithm for simulating a fluctuating water table boundary in heterogeneousA unconfined aquifers', Adv.yWateryResour.y22(6), 567–575.A

- Custodio (1987), Groundwateryproblemsyinycoastalyareas, contributionAtoAtheA International Hydrological problems, Elsevier.A
- De Smedt, F. (1995), GEO-PROF:yAynumericalysimulationyprogramyforygroundy wateryflowyandypollutionytransport, version 1.0 edn, Laboratory of Hydrol-A ogy, Pleinlaan 2, B-1050, Brussels, Belgium.A
- De Smedt, F. (1996), 'Grondwaterstromingsmodel GEO-PROF', Watery90, 222– A 228.A
- DeASmedt, F.A&AM.A .ASbaiA(1998), GroundwaterApollutantAransportAmodelingA based on the finite element technique with m-matrix preconditioning, iny B.et al., ed., 'XII Int. conf. of computational methods in water resour.', Vol. 2, Computational Mechanics Publications, pp. 601–608.A
- Desai, C. S., J. G. Lightner & S. Somasundaram (1983), 'A numerical procedure A for three-dimensional transient free surface seepage', *Adv.yWateryResour.y* 6, 175–181.A
- Douglas, J., R.Æ.Æwing & M. F.AWheeler (1983), 'Approximation of the Apressure A by a mixed method in the simulation of miscible displacement', R.A.I.R. Oy Anal.yNum.y17, 17–33.A
- Durlofsky, L. J. (1993), 'A triangle based mixed finite element-finite volume tech-A nique for modeling two phase flow through porous media', *J.yComp.yPhys.y* **105**, 252–266.A
- Durlofsky, L.AJ.A(1994), 'AccuracyAofAmixedAandAcontrolAvolumeAfiniteAelementA approximationsAtoAdarcyAvelocity andArelatedAquantities', WateryResour.y Res.y30(4), 965–973.A
- ElAMorabiti, K.A&A .APulido-BoshA(1993), 'HydrogeologyAofAtheAmartil-alilaA aquifer', *Hydrogéologiey*1, 21–33.A
- Ennouhi, M. & M. Melouki (1984), Etude hydrogéologique et hydrologiqueAlesA bassins côtiersAmediterraneensAlao, martil, smir, negro, Master's thesis, Ecole MohammadiaAl'Ingénieurs, B.P. 765, gdal, Rabat, Morocco.A
- Essaid, H. I. (1990), 'A multilayered sharp interface model of coupled freshwater A and Aaltwater Alow An coastal Aystems: Model Alevelopment and application', Wateru Resour. uRes. u26(7), 1431–1454. A
- Fetter, C. W. (1998), Groundwaterycontamination, Prentice Hall, Inc.A
- Forsyth, P.A. A(1989), controlAvolumeAfiniteAelementAmethodAforAlocalAmeshA refinement, p. paper SPE 18415.A

- France, P. W. (1974), 'Finite element analysis of three-dimensional groundwater A flow problems', *J.yHydrology* **21**, 381. A
- Freeze, R. A. (1971), 'Three-dimensional transient saturated-unsaturated flow in A a groundwater bassin', WateryResour.yRes.y7(2), 347–366.A
- Freeze, R. A. & J.A. Cherry (1979), *Groundwater*, Pentice Hall, Inc., EnglewoodA Cliffs, New Jersy.A
- Fuentes, C., R. Haverkamp & J. Y. Parlange (1992), 'Parameters constraints on A closed form soil water relationships', *J.yofyHydrology* **134**, 117–142.A
- Galeati, G., G. Æambolati Æs S. Ær. Neuman Æ1992), 'Coupled Aand Apartially Æsoupled A eulerian-lagrangian model of freshwater-seawater mixing', Watery Resour. y Res. y 28(1), 149–165. A
- Gambolati, G., G. Pini & G. Verri (1988a), Simulation of regional subsurface flow A by Afinite Aelement models, iny D. Ouazar & Ac. A. Brebbia, eds, 'Computer A methods and water resources, Groundwater and aquifer modelling', Com-A putational Mech. Publication, Spring-verlag, pp. 107–116.A
- Gambolati, G., G.APiniA&AG.AZilliA(1988b), Numericalycomparisonyofyprecondi-y tioningyforylargeysparseyfiniteyelementyproblems, JohnAWileyA Sons, Inc, pp. 139–157.A
- Gambolati, G., M. Putti & C. Paniconi (1995), 'Projection methods for the finiteA element solution of the dual-porosity model in variably saturated porousA media', Adv.yinyGround.yPol.yCont.yandyremed.yA
- Glover, R.AE.A(1959), 'The Apattern Aof Afreshwater Aflow Ain a coastal aquifer', J.y Geophys.yRes.y64(4), 439-475.A
- Gottardi, G. & A. Control-volume Afinite-element Amodel Afor A two-dimensional overland flow', Adv. yWateryRes. y16, 277–284. A
- Gray, W. G. (1984), Comparisonyofyfiniteydifferenceyandyfiniteyelementymethods, pp. 899–952.A
- Guo, W. (1997), 'Transient groundwater flow between reservoirs and water-table A aquifers', J.yofyHydrology 195, 370–384.A
- Gureghian, A.AB.A(1978), 'SolutionAofAboussinesq'sAequationAforAseepageAflow.', WateryResour.yRes.y14(2), 231–236.A
- Gustafsson, I. (1984), *ModifiedyincompleteyCholesky (MIC)ymethods*, Gordon and A Breach, Science Publisher, New York, pp. 265–293.A

- Gutknecht, M.AH.A(1993), 'VariantsAofABI-CGSTABAforAmatricesAwithAcomplexA spectrum', SIAMyJ.ySci.yComp.y14, 1020–1033.A
- Hantush, M. & A. (1968), 'Unsteady movement of Areshwater An thick saline aquifers', Bull. yInt. yAssoc. ySci. yHydrol. y13, 40–60. A
- Harbaugh, .AW.A&AM.AG.AMcDonaldA(1996), User'sAdocumentationAforA MODFLOW-96, an update to the Au.s. Ageological Asurvey modular Afinite-A difference groundwater flow model, Open-File Repport 96-485, U.S.G.S.A
- Harr, M.Æ. (1962), Groundwateryandyseepage, Dover Publications, Inc. New Nork. A
- Haverkamp, R., F. Abouraoui AF. AZammit A& Angulo-Jaramillo A(1999), Theyhand-y bookyofygroundwateryengineering, CRC Press, chapter Soil properties and A moisture movement in the unsaturated zone, pp. 5–1–5–50. A
- Herzberg, . (1901), 'Die wasserversorgung einiger nordseebader', *J.yGasbeleucht.y Wasserversorqy***44**, 815–819, 842–844.A
- Hestenes, M. & E. Stiefel (1952), 'Methods Asf Asonjugate Agradients for Asolving Ainear A systems', J.yRes.yNat.yBur.yStandardsySect.ypp. 409–436.A
- Ho-Le, K. (1988), 'Finite element mesh generation methods: a review and classi-A fication', ComputeryAidedyDesigny20, 27–38.A
- Hoopes, J.A. A&AD.AR.AF.AHarlemanA(1967), 'DispersionAinAradialAflowAfromAaA recharge well', J.yGeophys.yRes.y72(14), 3595–3607.A
- Hsieh, P. A. (1986), 'A new formula for the analytical solution of the radial Alis-A persion problem', Watery Resour. y Res. y 22, 1597–1605. A
- Hubbert, M. K. (1940), 'The theory (A) for a for a formal water motion', J. (1940), 'The theory (1944), 'T
- Hunt, B.A.1978), 'Dispersive Aources An Amiform Alow', J.y Hydraul.y Div.y 104, 75–85. A
- Hunt, B. (1985), 'Some analytical Asolutions Afor Aseawater intrusion Asontrol Awith A recharge wells', J.yofy Hydrology 80, 9–18. A
- Huyakorn, P. S., B. Geofery Jones & P. F. Andersen (1986), 'Finite element algo-A rithms Aor Aimulating three-dimensional Agroundwater Allow and Aolute Arans-A port in multi-layer systems', Watery Resour. y Res. y 22(3), 361–374. A
- Huyakorn, P. S., E.AP.ASpringer AV.AGuvanasen A& T.AD.AWadsworth A(1986), 'A three-dimensional Ainite Adlement model Aior Aimulating Awater Allow An variably A saturated porous media', Watery Resour. y Res. y 22, 1790–1808. A

- Huyakorn, P. S. & AG. AF. APinder (1983), Computationalymethodsyinysubsurfaceyflow, Academic, San Diego, Calif. A
- Huyakorn, P. S., S.AD. AThomas & AB. AM. AThompson (1984), 'Techniques & Anaking A finite elements competitive in modeling flow in variably saturated porous A media', Watery Resour. y Res. y 20(8), 1099–1115. A
- Huyakorn, P. S., S. Pandy & Y. S. Wu (1994), 'A three-dimensional multiphase flow A model for assessing NAPL contamination in porous and Aractured media', J.yContam.yHydrol.y16, 109–130.A
- Huyakorn, P.AS., Y.AS.AWuA&AN.AS.AParkA(1994), 'AnAmprovedAsharp-interfaceA model for assessing NAPL contamination and remediation of groundwaterA systems', *J.yContam.yHydrol.y*16, 203–234.A
- Huyakorn, P. S., Y.AS.AWu & N. S.AParkA(1996), 'Multiphase approach to the A numerical solution of a sharp interface saltwater intrusion problem', Watery Resour.yRes.y32(1), 93–102.A
- Iribar, V., J. Carrera E. Custodio & A. Medina (1996), 'Inverse modelling of seawa-A ter intrusion in the liobregat delta deep aquifer', *J.yofyHydrology* **198**, 226– A 244.A
- Istok, J. (1989), Groundwaterymodelingyby theyfiniteyelementymethod, MonographA 13, merical Geophysical Union, Washington, DC.A
- Jacobs, D.A. AH. (1984), Preconditioning ynethods, ytheory and ynpplications, Science A Publisher, chapter Preconditioned conjugate gradient algorithms for solving A finite difference systems, pp. 509–535. A
- Jie, S.A&AN.AvanAQuyA(1992), newAmethodAforAreducingAnumericalAaccumula-A tion and Alispersion application to Amhanced oil recovery, in y Proceedings of A ECMOR III', Delft University Press.A
- Kaasschieter, E. F. (1995), 'Mixed finite elements for accurate sparticle tracking AnA saturated groundwater flow', Adv.yWateryResour.y18(5), 277–294.A
- Kipp, K.Al. (1987), HST3D:A computer Acode Afor Asimulation Aof Aneat Aand Asolute A transport An three-dimensional Agroundwater Allow Asystems, Technical Aseport, U.S. Geol. Surv. Water Resour. Inv. Rep. A
- Kishi, Y. & Av. Fukuo (1977), 'Studies on salinization on the Ahree-dimensional movement of the Aalt Avater Anterface A caused by the pumpage of confined groundwater in fan-shaped alluvium', J. yofyHydrology 35, 1–29.A

- Knupp, P. & S. Steinberg (1993), Fundamentalsyofygridygeneration, Buca Raton, CRC Press.A
- Konikow, L. F. & AJ. AD. ABredehoeft (1978), Computer code of two-dimensional A solute transport and dispersion in groundwater, Technical report, U.S. Geol. A Surv. Water Resour. Inv. book 7.A
- Kresic, N. (1997), Quantitativeysolutionsyinyhydrogeology andygroundwaterymodel-y ing, Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, New York.A
- Lanczos, C. (1952), 'Solution of systems of linear equations by minimized itera-A tions', J.yRes.yNat.yBur.yStandard.y49, 33–53.A
- Lapidus, L. & G. Prinder (1982), Numericalysolution of partialylifferential equationsy inysciencesy and yengineering, Wiley-interscience Publication, John AWiley A Sons. A
- Larabi, .A&AF.ADeASmedtA(1993), NumericalAsiniteAslement modelAsorAS-dAphreaticA flowAn porous media, inyL.AC.WrobelA&AC.A .Brebia, eds, 'Free and Anoving A Boundary problems', Computational Mechanics Publications, pp. 49–56.A
- Larabi, .A&AF.ADeASmedt (1994a), 'Solving three-dimensional Anexahedral Afinite Ad-A ement groundwater Amodels Aby Apreconditioned conjugate Agradient methods', Watery Resour. y Res. y 30(2), 305–321. A
- Larabi, .A&AF.ADeASmedtA(1994b), Three-dimensional finite element model for A saltwaterAintrusionAinto aquifers, inye.Aa.Peters, ., ed., 'XAInt.Aconf.AofA comp.AmethodsAnAwaterAesour.', KluwerA cademicAPublishers, pp.Al019–A 1026.A
- Larabi, .A&AF.ADeASmedtA(1997), 'NumericalAsolutionAofA3-dAgroundwaterAflowA involvingAfreeAsoundariesAsy a fixedAfiniteAslement method', J.yofyHydrology **201**, 161–182.A
- Larabi, ., M. Hilali & M.A. Sbai (1999), Investigation of the groundwater salin-A ization in the martil coastal aquifer (tetouan-morocco), inyW.De BreuckA & L.Walschot, eds, 'Proceedings of the 15th salt-water intrusion meeting', Ghent University, Flemish J. of Nat. Sci., pp. 263–267.A
- Mahesha, A.A(1995), 'ParametricAstudiesAonAtheAadvancingAinterfaceAinAcoastalA aquifersAdueAtoAinearAvariation of theAireshwaterAevel', WateryResour.yRes.y 31(10), 2437–2442.A
- McDonald, M.AC. & A.AW. AHarbaugh A(1988), MODFLOW: A modular Athree-A dimensional Afinite Adifference Aground-water Aflow Amodel, Technical AReport A 83-875, U.S.G.S.A

- Meijerink, J. A. & Van der Vorst H. A. (1977), 'An iterative solution method for A linear systems of which the coefficient matrix is a symmetric m-matrix', MathematicsyofyComputationypp. 148–162.A
- Meissner, U. (1972), 'A mixed finite element model for use in potential flow prob-A lems', Int.yJ.yNum.yMethodsyEng.y6, 467–473.A
- Motz, L. H. (1992), 'Salt-water upconing in an aquifer overlain by a leaky confining A bed', *GroundyWatery***30**(2), 192–198.A
- Motz, L.A. (1997), 'Comment on Amultiphase Approach Ao Ahe numerical Aolution A of a sharp interface saltwater intrusion problem" by p. s. huyakorn, y. s.A wu, and n. s. park', Watery Resour. y Res. y 33(11), 2617–2618. A
- Mualem, Y.A&AJ.ABearA(1974), 'TheAshapeAofAtheAinterfaceAinAsteadyAflowAin aA stratified aquifer', WateryResour.yRes.y10(6), 1207–1215.A
- Nawalany, M. (1986), Numerical model for the transport velocity representation A of groundwater flow, *iny* VI Int. conf. on finite element in water resources'. A
- Neuman, S. P. (1973), 'Saturated-unsaturated seepage by finite elements', ASCEy J.yHydrau.yDiv.y99(12), 2233–2251.A
- Neuman, S.A.A.A.A. A.A.Witherspoon (1970), 'Variational Aprinciples Afor Aconfined A and unconfined flow of groundwater', Watery Resour. y Res. y 6(5), 1376–1382. A
- Paniconi, C., . A. Aldama & E. F. Wood (1991), 'Numerical evaluation of iter-A ative and noniterative methods for the solution of the nonlinear richards A equation', Watery Resour. y Res. y 27(6), 1147–1163. A
- Paniconi, C.A&AM.APuttiA(1994), 'A comparisonAofApicardAandAnewtonAterationA inAhe numericalAsolutionAof multidimensionalAariablyAsaturatedAlowAprob-A lems', WateryResour.yRes.yBO(12), 3357–3374.A
- Park, N. & Y. S. Wu (1994), Evaluation of vertical leakage schemes for multilayerA sharp-interface saltwater-intrusion models, *inye*.Aa.Peters, ., ed., 'XAnt.A conf.AofAcomp.AmethodsAinAwaterAresour.', KluwerA cademicAPublishers, pp. 1027–1034.A
- Pinder, G. F. & W. G. Gray (1977), Finiteyelementsyinysurfaceyandysubsurfacey hydrology.A
- Pini, G. & G. Zilli (1990), 'On vectorizing the preconditioned conjugate gradientA residual methods', Int.yJ.yComputeryMath.y33, 195–207.A

- Pini, G.A&AM.APuttiA(1994), Krylov methodsAinAtheAfiniteAelement solutionAofA groundwaterAtransportAproblems, in A.Ae.Aa.Peters, ed., 'XAInt.Aconf.AOfA comp.AmethodsAinAwaterAresour.', KluwerA cademicAPublishers, pp.AI431–A 1438.A
- Polo, J. F. & F. Al. A. A. Ramis (1983), 'Simulation As f Asalt Awater-fresh Awater Anterface A motion', Watery Resour. y Res. y 19(1), 61–68. A
- Polubariva-Kochina, P.Y. (1962), *Theory ofygroundwaterymovement*, TranslatedA from Russian by J.N.R. de Wiest. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.A
- Reilly, Thomas E. & Alvin S. Goodman (1985), 'Quantitative analysis of saltwater-A freshwater relationships in groundwater systems a historical perspective', J.yofyHydrology 80, 125–160.A
- Remson, I., G. M. Hornberger & F. J. Molz (1971), NumericalyMethodsyinySub-y surfaceyHydrology, Wiley-Interscience.A
- Richards, L.A. A(1931), 'Capillary Aconduction Aof Aiquids Athrough Aporous Amedia', Physics J., 318–333.A
- Rubin, J. (1968), 'Theoretical analysis of two-dimensional transient flow of waterA in unsaturated and partly saturated soils', SoilySci.ySoc.yAm.y32(5), 607–A 615.A
- Sa Da Costa, .A. & J. L. Wilson (1979), numerical model of seawater intru-A sion in aquifers, Technical Report 247, Ralph Parson Lab., Mass. Inst. of A Technol., Cambridge.A
- Saad, Y. (1994), SPARSKIT:yaybasicytoolykityforysparseymatrix computations, ver- A sion 2Aedn.A
- Saad, Y.A&AM.AH.ASchultzA(1986), 'GMRES:A generalizedAminimumAresidualA algorithmAforAsolving nonsymmetricAlinearAsystems', SIAMyJ.ySci.yStat.y Comput.y7, 856–869.A
- Sbai, M.A., A. Larabi& F. De Smedt (1998), Modeling saltwater intrusion by a 3dA sharp interface finite element model, *iny*Computational Methods in WaterA Resources XII', Computational Mechanics Publications, pp. 201–208.A
- Sbai, M.A. A&AF.ADeASmedtA(1997a), FiniteAelement transportAmodeling using A preconditioned biconjugate gradient stabilized methods, *iny*Proc. Of BHSA 6th National Hydrology Symposium', Salford University, pp. 3.9–3.15.A

- Sbai, M.A. & F. De Smedt (1999), 3-d finite element model for simulation of A the moving fresh-salt water interface, *inyW*.De Breuck & L.Walschot, eds, 'Proceedings Asf Ahe A 5th Aalt-water Antrusion Aneeting', University Asf AGhent, Flemish J. of Nat. Sci., pp. 91–97.A
- Sbai, M.A. & F. De Smedt (1997b), 3d sharp interface finite element model for A simulation of saltwater intrusion, Progress report 95-96 of avi-73 project, Laboratory of Hydrology, Free University Brussels.A
- Segol, G. (1994), ClassicyGroundwaterySimulations:yProvingyandyImprovingyNu-y mericalyModels, Prentice Hall, Inc.A
- Segol, G., G.Æ.Æinder&W.Æ.ÆrayÆ1975), 'A galerkin-finiteÆlement techniqueA for calculating theÆransient positionÆf the saltwaterÆront', WateryResour.y Res.y11(2), 343–347.A
- Simon, H.AD.A(1989), DirectAsparseAmatrix methods, iny J.AC.AlmondA&A D. M.Young, eds, 'Modern numerical algorithms for supercomputers', TheA UniversityAofATexasAat Austin, CenterAforAhighAperformanceAcomputing, ustin, pp. 325–444.A
- Sleijppen, G.AL.A&AD.AR.AFokkemaA(1993), 'BICGSTAB(L)AforAinearAequationsA involving unsymmetric matrices with complex spectrum', *Elec. Trans.yNum.y Anal.y*pp. 11–32.A
- Sonneveld, P.A(1989), 'CGS, a fastAanczos-typeAsolverAforAnonsymmetricAinearA systems', SIAMyJ.ySci.yStat.yComput.y10, 36–52.A
- Spitz, Karlheinz & Joanna Moreno (1996), Aspracticalyguideytoygroundwateryandy soluteytransportymodeling, John Wiley ASons, Inc., 605, Third Avenue, New A York. NY 10158-0012.A
- Strack, O.A.A. (1976), 'A single-potential Adultion Aor Aregional Anterface Aproblems A in coastal aquifers', Watery Resour. y Res. (1986), 1165–1174. A
- Sugio, S.A&A .AM.ARahimA(1992), ProtectionAofAaAcoastalAaquiferAfromAsaltwaterA intrusionAby artificialAecharge, inyProceedingsAofA(2thAsaltAwaterAntrusionA meeting', Barcelone, pp. 319–331.A
- Sugio, S. & AC. S. Desai (1987), 'Residual flow Aprocedure for sea Avater Antrusion in A unconfined aquifers', Int.yJ.yforyNum.yMeth.yinyEng.y24, 1439–1450.A
- Tang, D.AH.A&AD.AK.ABabuA(1979), 'Analytical Asolution Asf Aa Avelocity Adependent A dispersion problem', Watery Resour. yRes. y15, 1471–1478. A
- Thompson, J. F., Z. U. A. Warsi & C. W. Mastin (1985), Numericalygridygenera-y tion:yfoundationsyandyapplications, Elsevier, North-Holland, New York.A

- Tracy, F.AT. (1994), comparison A of AFE A and AFV A solutions A or Amsaturated Allow A and contaminant transport in groundwater, in A. e. a. Peters, ed., 'X Int. A conf. of comp. methods in Water Resour.', Kluwer A cademic Publishers. A
- Van ADam, J. AC. A& AP. AC. ASikkema A(1982), 'Approximate Asolution Asia Ahe Aproblem A of the shape of the interface in a semi-confined aquifer', J. yofy Hydrology 56, 221–237. A
- Van der Veer, P.A(1977a), 'AnalyticalAsolutionAforAaAtwo-fluidAflowAinAaAcoastalA aquiferAinvolving a phreaticAsurfaceAwithAprecipitation', J.yofyHydrology 35, 271–278.A
- Van der Alveer, P. A. (1977b), 'Analytical Asolution Asor Asteady Anterface Asiow An a coastal A aquifer Ainvolving a phreatic Asurface Awith Aprecipitation', J. yofy Hydrology 34, 1–11. A
- Van Ader AVorst, H. A. A(1988), Conjugate Agradient Atype Amethods Aand Aprecondi-Ationing, in y New ADevelopments Ain Groundwater AModeling', International AGroundwater Modeling Center, Delft, The Netherlands, IHE Delft. A
- Van Aler AVorst, H. A. A. (1989), 'ICCG And Arelated Amethods Afor A3-d Aproblems Aon A vector computers', Computery physicsycommunications (53), 223–235. A
- Van der Vorst, H. A. (1990), 'Iterative methods for the solution of large systemsA of equations on supercomputers', Adv.yWateryResour.y13(3), 137–146.A
- Van der Vorst, H. A. (1992), 'BI-CGSTAB:A fast and smoothly converging variantA of bi-CG for the solution of nonsymmetric linear systems', SIAMyJ.ySci.y Stat.yComput.y13, 631–644.A
- Van Aler Avorst, H. A. A&A T. AF. AChan A(1998), Linear Asystem Asolvers: Asparse Aterative A methods. A
- Van AGenuchten, M. ATh. A(1980), 'closed Aform Aequation Afor Apredicting Athe Ahy-7 draulic Aconductivity of unsaturated soils', Soily Sci. ySoc. yAm. yJ. y44, 892—A 898. A
- Van Genuchten, M. Th & D. R. Nielsen (1985), 'On describing and Apredicting the A hydraulic properties of unsaturated soils', Ann.yGeophys.yB, 615–628.A
- Volker, R. E. (1980), Predicting the movement of seawater into a coastal aquifer, Technical Report A51, ustr. AWater Resour. ACounc., Dept. A6f ANat. ADevel. A and Energy, ustr. Gov. Publ. Serv., Canberra. A
- Volker, R. E. & K. R. Rushton (1982), 'An assessment of the importance of some A parameters Aor Aeawater Antrusion An aquifers and a comparison of Alispersive A and sharp-interface modelling approaches', J. yofy Hydrology 56, 239–250. A

- Voss, C.A.(1984), QUIFE-SALTAA finite element model for aquifer frontaining a seawater interface, Technical Report Water Resources Investigations Report 84-4369, U.S.G.S.A
- Voss, C.A., D. ABoldt & A. AM. AShapiro (1997), graphical-user Anterface Afor Ahe A u.s. Ageological Asurvey's ASUTRA code Ausing Aargus AONE (for Asimulation AsfA variable-density Aaturated-unsaturated (ground-water flow with solute or en-A ergy transport), Technical Report Open-File report 97-421, U.S.G.S.A
- Wise, W. R., T. P. Clement & F. J. Molz (1994), 'Variably saturated modeling of A transient drainage: Sensitivity to soil properties', *J.yofyHydrology* **161**, 91– A 108.A
- Xue, Y., C.AXieAJ.AWuAP.ALiuAJ.AWangA&AQ.AJiangA(1995), 'A three-dimensional A miscible transport model for seawater intrusion in china', WateryResour.y Res.y31(4), 903–912.A
- Yates, S.AR.A(1988), 'Three-dimensional Acadial Adispersion An a variable Arelocity Allow A field', Watery Resour. y Res. y 24(7), 1083–1090. A
- Yeh, G.AT.A&AD.AS.AWardA(1980), FEMWATER:A finiteAelementAmodelAofAwa-A terAflowAthroughAsaturated-unsaturatedAporousAmedia, TechnicalAReportA ORNL-5567, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.A
- Yeh, G.AT.A&AD.AS.AWardA(1981), FEMWASTE:A finiteAelementAmodelAofA wasteAtransportAthroughAsaturated-unsaturatedAmedia, TechnicalAreport, Oak Ridge National Laboratories, Oak Ridge, Tenn.A
- Yeh, G. A., J. R. Cheng M. R. Cheng J. Hsin-Chi R. D. Richards C. A. Talbot A &AN.AL.AJonesA(1997), FEMWATER:A three-dimensionalAfiniteAelementA computerAmodelAforAsimulatingAdensity-dependent flowAandAtransportAinA variably saturated media, Technical Report CHL-97-12, Dept. of Civil Eng., Pennsylvania State University.A
- Zheng, C. (1990), MT3D:A modular three-dimensional transport model for sim-A ulation of advection, dispersion and chemical reactions of contaminants in A groundwater systems, Technical Report 170, U.S. EPA Report.A
- Zheng, C. & Gordon D. Bennett (1995), Appliedycontaminantytransportymodeling:y theory andypractice, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.A
- Zienkiewics, O.AC.A&AR.AL.ATaylorA(1989), Theyfiniteyelementymethod, Vol. AMCGraw-Hill.A
- Zijl, W.A&AM. NawalanyA(1993), NaturalyGroundwateryFlow, LewisAPublishers, Boca Raton.A

Appendix AG

Analyticalysolutionsyforytransienty seepagey

A.1 Linearizationytechniquesy

The Dupuit theory simplifies the governing groundwater flow equation, but does A not Aremove All Athe Anonlinearity. AThe Arommon Amethods And Ainearization Aseek Ato A escape from this difficulty by transforming the original governing equation to an A equivalent form, which can be directly solved using standard applied mathemat-A ics. AFor Athe Asake And Aimplicity, the Atechnique Awill Abe Abriefly Alescribe An Acase And 1-D Boussinesq's equation, with no sources/sinks A

$$\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} = A \frac{k}{n_e} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\frac{\partial h}{\partial x}) \tag{A} .1)$$

1.AThe simplest idea consists on approximating the dependent variable by an A averaged value \overline{A} in the right hand Aside of equation A.1, such that A

$$\frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \approx \frac{k\overline{h}}{n_0} \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^{24}} = A \frac{\overline{T}}{n_0} \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^{24}}$$
(A.2)

where \overline{A} is the apparent transmissivity. AEquation A.2 is equivalent to the A famous heat conduction PDE for which a known space of basic solutions A is Available, e.g. Athe Aerror Afunction. A However, the Approximation Aused An A equation A.2 remains valid for small variations in the flow field, otherwise A errors are significant. A

2. A second method assumes $\frac{kh}{n_{ed}}$ as Aronstant, such that Arquation A.1 Aronses A linear with $\frac{kh}{n_{ed}}$

ItAhasAbeenAdemonstrated that theAsecondAmethodAisAmoreAaccurateAthanA the first one, because the linearization inAh²⁴preserves somewhat the nonlinearA behavior of the original equation (Polubarinova-Kochina, 1962; Guo, 1997)A

A.2y Polubarinova-Kochina'syseriesyfunctionsy

The analytical Asolution Aprovided An Asection At. 3 As Agiven in a form As an expansion A series, whose first three terms are evaluated by Polubarinova-Kochina as A

$$u_1(\eta) = \frac{\lambda^2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{04}^{\eta} e^{-t^2} dt = \text{erf}(\eta)$$
 (A.3)

$$u_2(\eta) = \frac{1}{\pi} (1 - e^{-2\eta^2}) - \frac{1A}{\sqrt{\pi}} \eta e^{-\eta^2} u_{14} - \frac{1A}{2A^{14}} + (\frac{1}{2A} - \frac{1A}{\pi}) u_{14}$$
(A.4)A

$$u_{3}(\eta) = \frac{1}{2} u_{14}^{34} + \frac{9A}{4\sqrt[4]{\pi}} \eta e^{-\eta^{2}} u_{14}^{24} - \frac{1A}{2\sqrt[4]{\pi}} \eta^{3} e^{-\eta^{2}} u_{14}^{24} + \frac{3}{\pi} e^{-\eta^{2}} u_{14} - \frac{1A}{\pi} \eta^{2} e^{-2\eta^{2}} u_{14} - (A.5)$$

$$\frac{1A}{\pi \sqrt{\pi}} \eta e^{-\eta^{2}} - \frac{1A}{2\pi \sqrt{\pi}} \eta e^{-3\eta^{2}} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4\pi} u_{1}(\eta \sqrt{3}) + (1 - \frac{2A}{\pi}) u_{24} + (\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4\pi} - \frac{1A}{2}) u_{14}$$

Tabulated values of this functions for values of η from Δ to Δ are Δ iven Δ n table A .1 A below. AOne Amay Anotice Anowever Δ hat Δ are Δ in equation (4.25) to the second term, the solution simplifies to Δ

$$h(\eta, t) = A_1(1 + l \operatorname{erf}(\eta)) A - A_{14} + (h_{04} - h_1) \operatorname{erf}(\eta)$$
 (A.6) A A

which As the Asolution As f the Asine arized ABoussinesq Asquation using the Asirst Amethod A (Bear, 1972). A

 $\label{lem:continuous} \begin{table} Table A. 1: A Coefficient sy of yserie sy used y in y the yPolubarino va-Kochina's yanalytical y solution. y \\ \hline \end{table}$

η	u_{14}	u_{24}	u_{34}
0	0A	0A	0A
0.1A	0.1125A	+0.0141A	-0.0039A
0.2A	0.2227A	+0.0160A	-0.0081A
0.3A	0.3286A	+0.0073A	-0.0090A
0.4A	0.4284A	-0.0092A	-0.0049A
0.5A	0.5205A	-0.0300A	+0.0039A
0.6A	0.6039A	-0.0519A	+0.0159A
0.7A	0.6778A	-0.0718A	+0.0280A
0.8A	0.7421A	-0.0874A	+0.0373A
0.9A	0.7969A	-0.0975A	+0.0422A
1.0A	0.8427A	-0.1017A	+0.0418A
1.1A	0.8802A	-0.1004A	+0.0368A
1.2A	0.9103A	-0.0946A	+0.0281A
		-0.0855A	+0.0194A
1.4A	0.9523A	-0.0744A	+0.0078A
1.5A	0.9661A	-0.0626A	-0.0011A
1.6A	0.9764A	-0.0510A	-0.0079A
1.7A	0.9838A	-0.0394A	-0.0125A
1.8A	0.9891A	-0.0310A	-0.0147A
1.9A	0.9928A	-0.0232A	-0.0151A
2.0A	0.9953A	-0.0169A	-0.0141A
_	0.9996A		-0.0047A
3.0A			-0.0006A
3.5A		-0.0000A	-0.0001A
4.0A		-0.0000A	-0.0001A
		3.000011	0.000111

Appendix By

Meuller's methody

B.1 Synopsisy

This method Ainds a zero of a real function Af(x) = 0. An initial approximation A to the zero must be given. A

This Auses an interpolating Apolynomial AP(x) Aof Adegree two, by using Athree A approximate values for a root and approximates f(x) near the root to be obtained. A One of the roots for $R(x) \triangleq A$ is taken as the next approximate root of A(x). Aln A this way iteration is continued. AThis algorithm has the following features A

- Derivatives of Af(x) are not required A
- The function is evaluated only once at each iterationA

B.2y Descriptiony

Let A_i be a root of $A_i(x)$ and let three values $A_{i-24} x_{i-14}$ and $A_i(x)$ be approximations $A_i(x)$ to the root (See later explanation for initial values $A_{i-14} x_{i-14}$ and $A_i(x)$). According to $A_i(x)$ Newton's Anterpolation formula of $A_i(x)$ is approximated $A_i(x)$ using the $A_i(x)$ three values described above as follows $A_i(x)$

$$P(x) = A + f[x_i, x_{i-1}](x - x_i) + f[x_i, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}](x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1})$$
(AB.1)

210A Meuller's method7

where $A_i = A_i(x_i)$, and $A_i[x_i, x_{i-1}]$ and $A_i[x_i, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}]$ are the first and the second A order Alivided Alifferences of $A_i(x)$, respectively, and are defined as follows A

$$f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}] = \frac{A_{i} - f_{i-14}}{x_{i} - x_{i-14}}$$

$$f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}] = \frac{A_{i} - f_{i-14}}{x_{i} - x_{i-14}}$$

$$f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}] = \frac{A_{i} - f_{i-14}}{x_{i} - x_{i-24}}$$
(B.2)A

P(x)A=A0 is then solved and the two roots are written as A

$$x = Ax_{i} - \frac{2f_{i}}{\omega \pm \{\omega^{24} - 4f_{i}f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}]\}^{1/2}}$$

$$\omega = Af[x_{i}, x_{i-1}] + (x_{i} - x_{i-1}) f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}]$$
(AB.3)

Α

Of these two roots for AP(x) = 0, the root corresponding to the larger absolute A value of the denominator in the second term of equation (B.3) is chosen as the A nextAteration A alue Ax_{i+1} . This means A hat Ax_{i+1} is a root closer to Ax_i . In equation A (B.1), if the term of Ax^{24} is null, i.e., if $Ax_i = x_i = x_i$, the following equation A is used in place of using equation (B.3) A

$$x = Ax_{i} - \frac{f_{i}}{f[x_{i}, x_{i-1}]}A$$

$$= Ax_{i} - \frac{x_{i} - x_{i-14}}{f_{i} - f_{i-14}}f_{i}$$
(B.4)

This is the secant method.A

In equation (B.1) also, if both terms Ax and Ax^{24} are null, P(x) reduces to a Constant and the algorithm fails. (See later explanation.)

B.3y Algorithmy

- Initial values $Ax_{14} x_{24}$ and Ax_{34}

The three initial values are set as follows: ALet Ar be an initial value set by A the user in the input parameter AX. A

When
$$Ax \neq 0$$
 A $x_{14} = 0.9x$

$$x_{24}=1.1x$$
 $x_{34}=Ax$
When $Ax=0$,
 $x_{14}=A-1.0A$
 $x_{24}=1.0A$
 $x_{34}=0.0A$
- When $f(x_{i-2})=A(x_{i-1})=A(x)A$

This Atorresponds Ato Athe case An which Atoth Aterms At and At 24 in Atquation A(B.4) A are null, so Muller's method cannot be continued. A

The subroutine changes $x_{i-24} x_{i-1}$, and x_i and tries to get out of this situation A by setting A

$$x'_{i-24} = (1+p^n)x_{i-24}$$
$$x'_{i-14} = (1+p^n)x_{i-14}$$
$$x'_{i} = (1+p^n)x_{i}$$

where $Ap = A - u^{-1/10}$, u is the unit round off and An is the count of changes. A Muller's method is continued by using $Ax'_{i-24} x'_{i-1}$, and A'_i . When more than five A changes are performed the subroutine terminate unsuccessfully. A

B.4y Convergence yeriteriay

The following two criteria are used.A

CRITERIA I. When the approximate toot Ax_i satisfies Ax_i is taken A as the root. A

CRITERIA II. When the approximate root Ax_i satisfies $Ax_i - x_{i-1} | \leq \gamma . |x_i|$ the Ax_i is Ax_i and Ax_i he Ax_i and Ax_i he Ax_i root or very close to Ax_i another root, Ax_i must be set sufficiently large. If Ax_i the subroutine resets Ax_i and Ax_i and Ax_i he Ax_i he Ax_i he subroutine resets Ax_i and Ax_i he Ax_i he Ax_i he Ax_i has a subroutine resets Ax_i and Ax_i he Ax_i has a subroutine resets Ax_i has a subroutine reset Ax_i has a subroutine res